TranAX 4
Data Acquisition Application Software

User manual

Elsys AG
Mellingerstrasse 12
CH-5443 Niederrohrdorf
+41 56 496 01 55
www.elsys-instruments.com
Table of contents

1 Introduction and News ................................................................. 9
  1.1 Preamble ................................................................................. 9
  1.2 What is new in this Version? .................................................. 10
    1.2.1 Ribbon Toolbar .................................................................. 10
    1.2.2 High Resolution Displays .................................................. 10
    1.2.3 Documentation Window .................................................... 10
    1.2.4 Digital Signals (Marker) Waveform .................................... 11
    1.2.5 Formula Editor .................................................................. 11
    1.2.6 Layout and Hardware Settings ............................................. 12
    1.2.7 Start Screen ..................................................................... 13

2 Structure and components ............................................................. 14
  2.1 Menu Bar .............................................................................. 14
  2.2 Ribbon Bar .......................................................................... 14
  2.3 Pages und Waveforms ............................................................ 15
  2.4 Control Panel ........................................................................ 15
  2.5 Devices Manager .................................................................... 16

3 License handling .......................................................................... 17
  3.1 Online activation .................................................................... 18
  3.2 Offline activation .................................................................... 18
  3.3 Release license ...................................................................... 18
  3.4 Install software options .......................................................... 19

4 Ribbon Bar items ......................................................................... 20
  4.1 Ribbon Tab "Layout" ............................................................... 20
    4.1.1 Displays .......................................................................... 20
    4.1.2 Documentation & Video .................................................... 20
    4.1.3 Tables ............................................................................ 21
    4.1.4 Controls .......................................................................... 21
    4.1.5 Misc Controls ................................................................... 21
    4.1.6 Formula Editor Controls ................................................... 21
  4.2 Ribbon Tab "Measurement" ....................................................... 22
    4.2.1 Measurement ................................................................... 22
  4.3 Ribbon Tab "Store Data " .......................................................... 23
    4.3.1 Save and load data ............................................................. 23
    4.3.2 Import ............................................................................ 23
    4.3.3 Export ............................................................................ 23
    4.3.4 Print & Snapshot ............................................................... 23
4.4  Ribbon Tab "Auto Sequence" ................................................................. 24
  4.4.1  Auto Sequence ........................................................................ 24
4.5  Ribbon Tab "Settings" ................................................................. 24
  4.5.1  Settings .................................................................................. 24
4.6  Ribbon Tab "Help" ................................................................. 25
  4.6.1  Infos .................................................................................... 25
4.7  Ribbon Tab "Waveform Display" ........................................... 25
  4.7.1  Block & Cursor Functions ...................................................... 25
  4.7.2  Show / Hide .......................................................................... 26
  4.7.3  Areas / Rulers / Cursors .......................................................... 26
4.8  Ribbon Tab "Scalar Table A" ....................................................... 26
  4.8.1  Scalar Function Settings .......................................................... 26
  4.8.2  Number Formatting ................................................................. 26
4.9  Ribbon Tab "Formula Editor" .................................................... 27
  4.9.1  Calculate ............................................................................. 27
  4.9.2  Debug .................................................................................. 27
  4.9.3  Controls ................................................................................ 28
  4.9.4  Settings ................................................................................ 28
  4.9.5  Formula Editor Controls ......................................................... 28

5  First Steps ................................................................................. 29
  5.1  Startup Page .......................................................................... 29
  5.2  Device Manager ...................................................................... 30
  5.3  Simple Experiment: Template "Scope Areas" ................................. 31
    5.3.1  Start Recording ................................................................. 32
    5.3.2  Change Scalar Table ............................................................ 32
    5.3.3  Analysis with Formulas ....................................................... 34
    5.3.4  Save and load recorded signals ......................................... 35
    5.3.5  Save a section of a trace .................................................... 36

6  Control Panel ............................................................................. 37
  6.1  Main settings ........................................................................ 38
  6.2  Icons ..................................................................................... 39
  6.3  Control Panel tabs ................................................................. 39

7  Operation mode ........................................................................ 40
  7.1  Scope .................................................................................... 40
  7.2  Multi Block ........................................................................... 40
  7.3  Continuous .......................................................................... 42
  7.4  ECR mode ............................................................................ 43
    7.4.1  Basic Sequence ................................................................. 44
7.4.2 ECR single channel mode .............................................. 45
7.4.3 ECR multi-channel mode .............................................. 45
7.4.4 Dual mode .............................................................. 46
7.5 ECR Trigger option ......................................................... 46
  7.5.1 Normal ............................................................... 47
  7.5.2 Holdoff ............................................................... 47
  7.5.3 Retrigger ............................................................. 48
8 Input Amplifier .................................................................. 49
  8.1 Averaging .................................................................. 49
  8.2 Amplifier options ......................................................... 49
  8.3 Markers (Digital Inputs) ................................................ 50
9 Marker ............................................................................. 50
10 Trigger ............................................................................. 51
  10.1 Input multiplier .......................................................... 52
  10.2 AND Link (logic AND operation) ..................................... 53
    10.2.1 Example 1: AND-link (Slope and State) .................... 54
  10.3 Pre- and Post-Triggering (Trigger Delay) ...................... 55
  10.4 Trigger Modes ............................................................ 56
    10.4.1 Slope .................................................................. 56
    10.4.2 Window .................................................................. 56
    10.4.3 Pulse > Time ......................................................... 56
    10.4.4 Pulse < Time .......................................................... 56
    10.4.5 Period > Time ....................................................... 57
    10.4.6 Period < Time ....................................................... 57
    10.4.7 Slew rate ............................................................. 58
    10.4.8 State ................................................................. 58
  10.5 Advanced Trigger-Modes (Overview) ......................... 58
    10.5.1 Pulse inside t1 .. t2 ............................................. 59
    10.5.2 Pulse outside t1 .. t2 ............................................ 60
    10.5.3 Delay > t ........................................................... 61
    10.5.4 Delay < t ........................................................... 62
    10.5.5 Delay inside t1 .. t2 ............................................. 63
    10.5.6 Delay outside t1 .. t2 ............................................ 64
    10.5.7 Period inside t1 .. t2 ............................................ 65
    10.5.8 Period outside t1 .. t2 .......................................... 66
  10.6 Existing Trigger-Modes for Pulse / Period .................... 67
    10.6.1 Pulse > t ........................................................... 67
    10.6.2 Pulse < t ........................................................... 67

© Elsys AG
10.6.3  Period > t ................................................................. 68
10.6.4  Period < t ................................................................. 68

11  Physical Unit ........................................................................ 69
11.1  Scale Designer ............................................................... 69

12  Information Window ............................................................ 70

13  Cluster Configuration .......................................................... 71

14  Reference Pointers .............................................................. 72
14.1  Potential Sources for Reference Pointers ......................... 72
14.2  Reference-Pointers in the Formula Editor......................... 73
14.3  Reference-Pointers in Autosequence ................................ 74

15  Auto Setup ............................................................................ 75

16  Waveform Display ............................................................... 79
16.1  Organizing and arranging ............................................... 79
16.2  Zooming .................................................................. 79
16.3  Moving traces .............................................................. 80
16.4  Set to full scale ............................................................ 80

17  Display options in Y/T Waveforms ........................................ 81
17.1  Legend ...................................................................... 81
17.2  Text Entries in Waveform Display ................................... 83
17.3  Grid ........................................................................ 83
17.4  Background color .......................................................... 83
17.5  Areas ....................................................................... 84
17.6  Y Axes ..................................................................... 84
17.6.1  Number of Rulers Left and Right .............................. 84
17.6.2  Locking of Y Axes .................................................. 85
17.6.3  Labelling of Y Axes .................................................. 85
17.7  Visualization of Traces .................................................... 85
17.8  Cursor Properties .......................................................... 86
17.9  Cursor on Sample points ................................................ 87
17.10 On-Curve Measurements ................................................ 88
17.11  Labels on Curves ........................................................ 89
17.12  Adding images and formatting of calculation results ........ 90
17.13  Y-scale adjustments of curves ...................................... 91
17.14  Snapshot .................................................................. 91
17.15  Analysis of Multi Block records (Block Jumping) ........... 92

18  FFT Waveform ................................................................... 93
18.1  Vertical and Horizontal Scaling ....................................... 93
18.2  Octave and 1/3 Octave scaling ........................................ 94
19 Show Videos synchronized to recorded Traces ................................................. 95
20 Documentation Window .................................................................................. 97
  20.1 Place a design item ......................................................................................... 100
  20.2 Page Settings ................................................................................................. 100
  20.3 Split Waveform on multiple pages ................................................................. 101
  20.4 Templates (Header and Footer) ..................................................................... 101
  20.5 Reserved keywords in Text objects ............................................................... 102
  20.6 Scalar values in Text objects ......................................................................... 102
  20.7 Printing (Legacy Mode) ................................................................................. 103
21 Saving records and traces ................................................................................. 105
  21.1 Save Range .................................................................................................... 105
  21.2 Data reduction ............................................................................................... 105
  21.3 Compression .................................................................................................. 106
  21.4 Included Settings ......................................................................................... 106
  21.5 Export ........................................................................................................... 106
  21.6 Saving pages and waveforms ....................................................................... 106
  21.7 Import Option ............................................................................................... 108
22 Signal Source Browser ..................................................................................... 109
  22.1 HDF Viewer .................................................................................................. 110
  22.2 Excel Importer .............................................................................................. 110
23 Scalar Functions .............................................................................................. 111
  23.1 Scalar Functions Table A ............................................................................. 112
    23.1.1 Select a Trace for the Scalar Functions ................................................... 112
    23.1.2 Select Scalar Functions .......................................................................... 113
    23.1.3 Example 1: RMS .................................................................................... 114
    23.1.4 Example 2 Frequency ............................................................................ 115
    23.1.5 Example 3: Phase .................................................................................. 117
  23.2 Scalar Functions Table B ............................................................................. 119
    23.2.1 Add a Scalar Function to the table ......................................................... 120
    23.2.2 Example 1: Apparent Power .................................................................. 122
    23.2.3 Example 2: Power Factor ...................................................................... 123
  23.3 FFT Function (Table A/B) ........................................................................... 124
  23.4 Additional Cursors ....................................................................................... 125
  23.5 Auto-Refresh of the Scalar Function Table ................................................. 126
  23.6 Conditional Background Color .................................................................... 126
24 Harmonics Table ............................................................................................. 128
  24.1 Enhanced Harmonics Table ........................................................................ 131
25 Formula Editor ................................................................................................. 133
25.1 Using the Formula Editor ........................................................... 134
25.2 Place Cursors ............................................................................ 135
25.3 String Variables ........................................................................ 135
25.4 Assigning of Sub-Functions ........................................................ 136
25.5 Number format for scalar results ................................................ 137
25.6 Error Messages........................................................................... 138
25.7 Groups of Functions, Overview .................................................. 138

26 Averaging over multiple recordings .............................................. 139
26.1 Averaging in the Time Domain ................................................... 139
26.2 Averaging in the Frequency Domain .......................................... 140

27 Auto Sequence ............................................................................ 141
27.1 Run autonomic Auto Sequences in a TraNET Device ............... 142

28 Experiments und Experiment Sets ............................................... 143
28.1 Data structure of an Experiment ............................................... 143
28.2 Write protection for Experiment .............................................. 143
28.3 Password protection for Experiment Sets ................................. 144

29 Misc Controls ............................................................................. 145
29.1 Recording Log ........................................................................... 145
29.2 Attributes ................................................................................ 145
29.3 Error Log .................................................................................. 146

30 Settings ....................................................................................... 147
30.1 Import/Export ........................................................................... 147
30.2 User Interface ............................................................................ 148
30.3 Performance ............................................................................. 149
30.4 Other Settings .......................................................................... 149
30.5 Trace Color Definitions (Menu "Extras") .................................. 150

31 SCOPE (Oscilloscope) ................................................................. 151
31.1 Channel settings ...................................................................... 151
31.2 Buttons for recording commands ............................................. 152
31.3 Time settings .......................................................................... 152
31.4 Trigger conditions, trigger level .............................................. 153
31.5 Digital ReadOut Boxes ............................................................. 154
31.6 Maximum curve display .......................................................... 154

32 Group of functions in Formula Editor ........................................ 156
32.1 Group "Channels" .................................................................... 156
32.2 Group "All Functions" ............................................................... 156
32.3 Group "Base Functions" ............................................................. 157
32.4 Group "File Functions" ............................................................... 161
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>32.5 Group &quot;Signal Analysis&quot;</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.6 Group &quot;Signal Processing&quot;</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.7 Group &quot;Filter Functions&quot;</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.8 Group &quot;Programming Functions&quot;</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.9 Group &quot;Array functions&quot;</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.10 Group &quot;Exponential and Trigonometric&quot;</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.11 Group &quot;Spectrum (FFT)&quot;</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.12 Group &quot;Report Generator&quot;</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.13 Group &quot;Recording Parameters&quot;</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.14 Group &quot;Layout Waveform&quot;</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.15 Group &quot;Auto Sequence Functions&quot;</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.16 Group &quot;Signal Generations&quot;</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.17 Group &quot;Enumerable Functions&quot;</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.18 Group &quot;Power Functions&quot;</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.19 Group &quot;Misc. Functions&quot;</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33 List of Auto Sequence commands</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34 Scalar Functions Description Table</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.1 Group &quot;All Functions&quot;</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.2 Group &quot;Vertical&quot;</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.3 Group &quot;Horizontal&quot;</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.4 Group &quot;Periodic&quot;</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.5 Group &quot;Cursor&quot;</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.6 Group &quot;Power&quot;</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.7 Group &quot;Misc&quot;</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35 Miscellaneous</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.1 ActiveX/COM- Interface</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.2 Sync.Clock Out</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.3 Command line parameter</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.4 Create shortcuts</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.5 Limitations</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.5.1 Digital inputs (markers)</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.5.2 Differential inputs</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.5.3 Maximum Sample rate</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 Trouble Shooting</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.1 TranAX Software version</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.2 TPC-Server Version</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.3 Driver and Firmware Version</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.3.1 Example Windows 7</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
36.3.2  TraNET FE........................................................................................................... 251
36.4  Error Messages......................................................................................................... 252
36.4.1  TranAX................................................................................................................ 252
36.4.2  TraNET Config Logfile......................................................................................... 253
36.4.3  TranAX firewall and port settings ...................................................................... 253
1 Introduction and News

1.1 Preamble

TranAX is a flexible and powerful tool for utilizing TraNET, TPCX and TPCE instruments for measurement, data acquisition tasks and signal analysis. This manual explains TranAX functions, operating modes and settings. It gives you an overview of the system and its extensive capabilities.

DAQ channels can be configured quick and easy for measuring. All settings can be saved and reloaded. This gives the possibilities to prepare layouts and hardware settings for sharing with other users.

Features

- Fast configuration or settings, no programming knowledges needed
- Data visualization in multi-waveform displays
- Unlimited number of channels and waveforms
- X-Y waveform display
- FFT Analysis width different scaling and windowing function
- Multiple cursors, labels and measuring tools per waveform
- Intuitive and fast zoom for detailed analysis in large or long time measurements
- More than 40 scalar functions to measure based on any significant waveform parameter on time- or FFT-curves
- Powerful formula editor for more than 100 mathematic functions, syntax highlighting, for-loops, array calculations, string manipulations, etc.
- Macros for controlling the measuring procedure
- WYSIWYG documentation window
- Data export to HDF5, ASCII and customer specific data formats
- Data import ASCII and TPC (TransAS 2) files
- Audio files (*.wav and *.mp3) import and export
- ActiveX/COM interface for direct accessing from customer specific software to TranAX

TranAX consists of individual windows. As soon as you move a window, docking guides will pop up and let you drag & drop the moving window on the symbols. Arranging and organizing your workspace hasn't been easier.

In TranAX and thus in this user manual, the term "Experiment" is often used. An Experiment actually must be seen as a project. All the setting, such as amplifier range, sample rate, channel name, the arrangement of windows, formulas, auto sequences, etc. are stored for a particular measurement project or "Experiment". Signals are usually stored within this, by the Experiment, managed environment.

When new to TranAX, please have a look at the First Steps.
1.2 What is new in this Version?
TranAX 4.0 sets new standards in terms of ease of use, operation and functionality.

1.2.1 Ribbon Toolbar
The new Ribbon Toolbar helps handling the software more intuitive. Larger icons with hints are rearranged for a better overview. Depending on user’s activity, the toolbar is changing and indicates the relevant functionality.

1.2.2 High Resolution Displays
Screen resolution on new Notebooks and LCD screens are growing continuously. When the resolution goes up and the screen size remains the same, all text elements and menu entries get smaller as the element sizes are defined in pixel. Windows® enables in fact to scale up all text elements (set DPI settings to 120% or higher). But larger text needs more space in comparison to the rest of the elements. Many programs on the market do not handle the extra space needed for the text elements correctly.

In TranAX 4 all elements where revised for displaying different text sizes correctly on every screen. Especially the Control Panel appears now much more arranged and cleaned up.

1.2.3 Documentation Window
Printing out a measurement report is still an important need for many customers. In TranAX 3 it was quite tricky to print out the measurement data in a predefined format, because it was dependent on the screen size and the resolution.

Therefore, a WYSIWYG (What You See Is What You Get) Documentation Window was implemented in TranAX 4. It allows to place freely Waveform Curves, Scalar Tables, Pictures and Text Elements like on a sheet of paper. In a nutshell some of the new possibilities:

- Design a measurement report in just a few clicks.
- Split long-time measurements on several pages, if needed.
- Use report templates for having consistent looks and CI compliance of your reports.
- No more need for different layout settings for measurement data visualization on the screen and report generation for printing.
- Report results come out from the Formula Editor directly in a text field.
- Use the Auto-Sequence Function “Print” for print out the report after each measurement, or print it in a PDF file.

1.2.4 Digital Signals (Marker) Waveform

For analysing digital signals – called Marker in TranAX – a new marker window is available. In this window, marker signals are handled as individual digital signals like in the normal waveform for the analog inputs. Some features are:
- Arrangement of the markers can be changed independently of the corresponding related analog channel.
- Different markers can be grouped as bus.
- Numeric interpretation of buses with different display formats and bit ordering
- Scalar function for pulse width and frequency analysis

1.2.5 Formula Editor

Several new features where added to the Formula Editor:
- The Formula Editor is now displayed in a tab like a Waveform Window, the same for the result table. This allows placing the results more flexible and closer to other parts in the program.
- New element “for each” allows to iterate over blocks or slices in a much more comfort way. Analysis of large measurement is now much easier.
- Predefined scalar calculations like Pulse-Width or Peak-Peak from the scalar table are now available as function in the Formula Editor too.
- Complex and time-consuming calculation can be accelerated by compiling the formula. This step will convert the formula in a DLL and thus it is no longer interpreted by the editor. The performance gain is up to 50 times.

1.2.6 Layout and Hardware Settings

The way to handle settings data has changed lightly in TranAX 4. The role of the Experiment is still the same. It is the top level entity and groups all settings and measurement data in one folder.

An Experiment can hold several so called Experiment Sets which are equivalent to the “All Settings”-function in TranAX 3. While, in TranAX 3, all different kind of settings where stored in different files, in TranAX 4 all settings get archived and loaded in and from a ZIP-file. This allows keeping together all needed files for restoring a working set. Experiment Sets can be write-protected or even password-protected to avoid unwanted changes.
### 1.2.7 Start Screen

The new start screen shows a choice of tasks for recent experiments as well as the opportunity, to load the last experiment. This helps to keep the settings clean and organized instead of loading automatically the last setting.

![Start Screen](image)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recent Experiments</th>
<th>Open Experiment Set</th>
<th>Connect To Demo Device</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Templates.exp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acidtest.exp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asf10exp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scope.exp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recent Experiment Sets</th>
<th>Connect to</th>
<th>New Experiment</th>
<th>Open Experiment</th>
<th>Settings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Multi Block Analysis.zip</td>
<td>No device connected</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency Analysis.zip</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuous.zip</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scope Area.zip</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asf10offs.zip</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Language: 
- [ ] English
- [ ] Deutsch

[http://www.elsys-instruments.com](http://www.elsys-instruments.com)
2 Structure and components

TranAX can divide the following main components:

2.1 Menu Bar

Quick access to the main elements is here possible: Start, manual Trigger and Stop measurement. Key elements such as the Control-Panel and the Signal Source Browser can be opened directly.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🎯</td>
<td>Start Recording (F6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🎧</td>
<td>Manual Trigger (F7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🚼</td>
<td>Stop Recording (F8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🕰</td>
<td>Status-Display of the Recording. Additional animated figure, to the status bar in the lower left corner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🕗</td>
<td>Open the Control-Panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📱</td>
<td>Open the Signal Source Browser, Access to all Signals, also loaded from files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🔄</td>
<td>Experiment Sets can be saved read-only, so that they cannot be changed during measurements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The switch for write protection provides the ability to back up settings, so that these are opened unchanged at the next start of TranAX. This avoids unwanted changes in the settings, especially for batch testing and production usage.

2.2 Ribbon Bar

In the Ribbon Bar, all available functions and settings are listed. According to the selected Waveform or Page, the corresponding available Ribbon tabs are available. The functional usage of these Ribbon Bar is similar to the Microsoft Office products and other applications.

![Ribbon Bar](image)
2.3 Pages und Waveforms

On the so-called pages Waveforms (YT, FFT, zoom, etc.) can be placed. The measurement data and curves are displayed on these Waveforms. The Ribbon Tab "Layout", group "Displays" lists all available Waveforms.

2.4 Control Panel

The Control Panel is used to set up and configure the Measurement settings. The combination of the individual measurement modules groups called clusters can be done here. Please note that changes in the Control Panel settings usually only affect the next measurement.
2.5 Devices Manager

The Devices Manager is used to connect to both, single and groups of multiple TraNET devices. These devices can be handled and configured afterwards in the Control Panel.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Website</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TraNET-Kalis</td>
<td>Calibration</td>
<td>TraNET radio 10010</td>
<td>Website</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM TraNet</td>
<td>TraNet 404 2x45/30/16</td>
<td>192.168.0.55.10010</td>
<td>Website</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tpd0</td>
<td>TraNet</td>
<td>192.168.0.53.10010</td>
<td>Website</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flera-347</td>
<td>flera-347</td>
<td>flera-d-347</td>
<td>Website</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FE222222222</td>
<td>TraNET FE 2040P-2x45/120/16, AdvTrg, ECP, Min</td>
<td>192.168.0.55.10010</td>
<td>Website</td>
<td>Connected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMAE2eyes</td>
<td>2x45x2x30x1x2x5x64MS</td>
<td>192.168.0.53.10010</td>
<td>Website</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Connect | Search | IP-Address | 127 | 0 | 0 | 1 | : | 10010 | Connect Manually |
3 License handling
After the first start of TranAX, the Window "TranAX License Activation" appears.

With the selected radio button "I want to evaluate the software" click the Button "Activate" to start the 30 days' full version trial period.

TranAX runs now as a full version with all available features and options, such as "Com / ActiveX", "All Import Options" and "Excel Report" for 30 days. After this time TranAX must be activated, otherwise TranAX will run with reduced functionality as so called TranAX LE (Light Edition).

If the radio button "I have a license key" is selected, the license key can be entered to activate TranAX.

"Online activation" requires an active Internet connection from the computer to activate the TranAX.

"Manual activation" assumes no active Internet connection. The effort to activate may be more complicated.

TranAX requires an Internet connection only for the first online activation. For further usage of TranAX, no active Internet connection is required!

TranAX license can be activated or released at any time in the Ribbon Bar, tab "Settings".
3.1  Online activation

By clicking "Activate License", the window "TranAX License Activation" opens. Select the radio buttons "I have a license key" and "Online activation". Enter your license code from the manual or from the USB stick to the filed "Activation Key" the and press the button "Activate" TranAX will be activated.

3.2  Offline activation

By clicking "Activate License", the window "TranAX License Activation" opens. In some cases, it is may not possible to active TranAX online. In this case, the radio button "Manual activation" has to be selected.

Enter your license code from the manual or the USB stick to the field "Activation Key".

To generate a valid "Computer Key" the "Computer ID" must be sent to Elsys Instruments for the activation. Please send an Email to info@elsys.ch.

If it is a valid request for a key, the matching computer key will be sent back per Email and has to be entered into the field "Computer Key".

By pressing the button "Activate" TranAX will be activated.

3.3  Release license

If the activated and currently used license should be ported to another computer (new computer, change the location of the DAQ device to a new department, etc.), the license can be released on the actual system and later activated on the new computer.
3.4 **Install software options**

Before an option can be used, it needs to be activated. The options are bounded to the license key and are handled through the Elsys license server. In TranAX, several software options are available:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Import</strong></td>
<td>After the Import-Option is installed, the following file types via Ribbon Tab &quot;Store Data&quot; / &quot;Import&quot; can be imported:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• *.TPC (from TransAS 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• *.ASD (ASCII from TransAS 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• *.MP3, *.WAV (Audio-Files)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• *.SGY (Segy, geological data format)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In addition, with the help of a so called Wizard, all kinds of ASCII (Text) files can be imported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At importation the external files are copied into *.TPC5-Format and can as such be used in TranAX then.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ActiveX</strong></td>
<td>Activates the ActiveX interface so that TranAX can be controlled from another program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Report-Generator</strong></td>
<td>This option enables the creation of Excel reports. After it is installed, the corresponding functions can be accessed with the formula editor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In Ribbon Tab "Help" / "About" all activated options are listed.

![About TranAX](image)

**TranAX - Full Version**

Version 4.0.0.1457 (64 Bit)

Copyright © Elsys AG 2007-2016

http://www.elsys-instruments.com

Activated Options: COM / ActiveX

All Import Options

Excel-Report

![OK Button]

If you like to get an additional option later, please contact your local representative.
4   **Ribbon Bar items**

The Ribbon Bar consists of individual elements, Tabs and Groups. These are described on the following pages

4.1   **Ribbon Tab "Layout"**

In this Ribbon Tab all the elements are listed that can be placed in TranAX.

4.1.1   **Displays**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Image</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Page" /></td>
<td>Add a new Page for several new Waveforms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Waveform Display" /></td>
<td>Add a new Waveform Display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="FFT" /></td>
<td>Add a new FFT Waveform Display to show the frequency spectrum of signals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Zoom" /></td>
<td>Add a new Zoom Waveform Display to another related display for a zoomed view. This Waveform just shows the selected area from the related Display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="XY" /></td>
<td>Add a new XY Waveform Display to show the XY view of signals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Marker" /></td>
<td>Add a new Marker Waveform Display to show the markers (digital signals) in a separate display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Marker+" /></td>
<td>Enhanced Marker Waveform. This gives the possibilities for grouping digital signals and Markers for analysing as Bus signals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Scope" /></td>
<td>Add a new SCOPE Window</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.1.2   **Documentation & Video**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Image</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Document" /></td>
<td>Add a new Documentation window. This can be used to crate test reports. Recordings, Waveforms and Tables will be update at real-time. The printed document locks exactly like the document on the screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Video" /></td>
<td>Add a new Video window. Video movies can be played in TranAX for-and backwards or simply displayed as a still image. Movies, recorded simultaneously with the captured traces, can be played back simultaneously.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 4.1.3 Tables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Scalar-A" /></td>
<td>Add a new Scalar Functions Table A. Scalar tables A are used to calculate and read with the same scalar function over multiple traces and channels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Scalar-B" /></td>
<td>Add a new Scalar Functions Table B. This table is suitable for calculation of curve parameters for each channel individually.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Harmonics" /></td>
<td>New Harmonics Table determines the fundamental and the harmonics of a periodic signal.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4.1.4 Controls

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Control Panel" /></td>
<td>Open the Control Panel, in this the recording parameters and settings from each single channel can be configured.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Signal Source Browser" /></td>
<td>Open the Signal Source Browser, Access to all Signals: Loaded from files, references, single recording blocks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Averaging Window" /></td>
<td>Open the Averaging Window, Summation Averaging over 2 - up to multiple records (usable only in Scope Mode). Reduction of noise on periodic signals.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4.1.5 Misc Controls

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Recording Log" /></td>
<td><strong>Recording Log</strong>: Add event comments to your measurement and get an overview of all occurred trigger events. Add own comments for continuous- or ECR Mode. Entries may also be made afterwards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Attributes" /></td>
<td><strong>Attributes</strong>: Add comments and supplementary information to your records. E.g. Test number, conditions, name of participants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Error Log" /></td>
<td><strong>Error Log</strong> lists all relevant program operations and errors occurred</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4.1.6 Formula Editor Controls

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Formula Page" /></td>
<td>Opens a new Formula Page.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Add a new Formula window to the Formula Page to analyse and calculate your acquisitions.

4.2  **Ribbon Tab "Measurement"

4.2.1  **Measurement**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon" alt="Start Recording" /></td>
<td>Start Recording (F6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon" alt="Manual Trigger" /></td>
<td>Manual Trigger (F7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon" alt="Stop Recording" /></td>
<td>Stop Recording (F8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon" alt="External Recording" /></td>
<td>Start a Recording via external TTL-Signal input. For wiring, please see the Hardware User Manual.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon" alt="Auto Setup" /></td>
<td>Open the Auto Setup dialog. Automatic setup of measuring range and view of Waveform, as a function of the signal-amplitude.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="icon" alt="Warning unsaved measurements" /></td>
<td>Warning messages for unsaved recordings can be enabled or disabled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.3 Ribbon Tab "Store Data"

4.3.1 Save and load data

| ![Save Tpc5] | Save Traces as TPC5 file format, equal to HDF5 standard. |
| ![Save Tps5] | Save Spectrum, TPS5 Format, data needs to be calculated in Spectrum waveform before |
| ![Save Page] | Save an entire Page, the sources of the displayed curves are substituted references so that they then show the corresponding curves in the file. |
| ![Load Page] | Load an entire Page |

4.3.2 Import

| ![Import Traces] | Opens the file import dialog. Several file formats are supported: *.asd, *.tpc (TransAS2), *.mp3, *.wav, *.sgy |
| ![Ascii Wizard] | Opens the ASCII Wizard for import ASCII files from 3rd party applications |

4.3.3 Export

| ![Export Scalar Table] | Export Scalar Table to a ASCII-File (*.txt). Creates a text file from the actual selected Scalar Table. Columns are Tab separated. |

4.3.4 Print & Snapshot

| ![Print Preview] | Print preview, opens the print preview dialog, allows for configuring print layouts. |
| ![Print] | Print a page according to the configuration in Print preview. |

Note: This function is obsolete, please use the Document Window instead. Documentation Window offers more possibilities in terms of visualisation and printing!
Documentation Window offers more possibilities in terms of visualisation and printing!

Snapshot, copy the actual Waveform to the Clipboard. By clicking the mouse on the arrow in the icon, the screen content of all windows in the actual page (not only trace or scalar windows) can be copied to the clipboard.

Via menu Ribbon Tab "Settings", Button "Settings", in section "User Interface / Snapshot", various parameters can be set.

4.4 Ribbon Tab "Auto Sequence"

4.4.1 Auto Sequence

- **Execute**
  Starts an Auto Sequence (F4). An Auto Sequence (macro) can control a complete test sequence: Start measuring, save data into *.tpc5 file, create documentation, etc..

- **Suspend**
  Suspends a running Auto Sequence (F5). By pressing the button Execute or F4, the Auto Sequence will be resumed.

- **Stop**
  Stops a running Auto Sequence (F8)

- **Edit...**
  Opens the Auto Sequence dialog for configuration and editing the Auto Sequence file.

- **Remote Auto Sequence**
  If "Remote Auto Sequence" is enabled, all the macros in the Auto Sequence and commands (Execute, Stop, etc.) apply to the automatic Auto Sequence macros of the connected TraNET device. Note that some commands are not supported in this mode.

4.5 Ribbon Tab "Settings"

4.5.1 Settings

- **Settings**
  Opens the settings dialog for configuration and performance optimisation of TranAX.

- **Trace Colors**
  Opens the "Trace Color Definitions" dialog. This defines a specific color for each hardware channel. In a given Experiment, the channels have the same corresponding colors for every waveform.

- **Custom Toolbar**
  Opens a dialog to configure a customized Toolbar. On a separated Ribbon Tab the customized buttons will be available. Can be used for starting 3rd party applications.

- **Activate License**
  Opens the licence dialog for online or offline activate of TranAX.
In case TranAX will be used on several computers, this button can be used to release an active TranAX license for usage on another computer. Internet connection is recommended; else you will have to contact your local distribution partner.

Downloads the latest released version of TranAX

Opens the Bug Report dialog. This tool can be used to report malfunctions and bugs to Elsys Instruments.

### 4.6 Ribbon Tab "Help"

#### 4.6.1 Infos

- **Content**
  - Opens the user manual as a PDF document. In case multiple documents are installed, an overview to select opens first.

- **Shortcuts**
  - List of short cuts for TranAX

- **About**
  - Shows a dialog with TranAX version and installed options.

### 4.7 Ribbon Tab "Waveform Display"

The Ribbon Tab "Waveform Display" will appear, when a Waveform is selected.

#### 4.7.1 Block & Cursor Functions

- **Previous Block**, time window moves to previous block. Mostly used for Multi block- and ECR-recordings.

- **Next Block**, time window moves to next block. Mostly used for Multi block- and ECR-recordings.

- **Lock Cursors on display.** Cursors are locked to display, also during zooming and moving of curves, i.e. are not locked to the Traces!

- **Lock Time Window.** Time window marker on the main waveform, are locked to display, also during zooming and moving of curves, i.e. are not locked to Traces!
4.7.2 Show / Hide

- **Cursors**: Cursors visible / hidden
- **Horizontal Cursors**: Horizontal Cursors visible / hidden
- **Legend**: Legend visible / hidden
- **Grid**: Waveform grids visible / hidden
- **Block Numbers**: Block numbers visible / hidden
- **Trigger Lines**: Trigger lines visible / hidden

4.7.3 Areas / Rulers / Cursors

- **Areas**: Number of Areas
- **Rulers Left**: Number of Y-axis on the left side
- **Rulers Right**: Number of Y-axis on the right side
- **Cursors**: Number of additional Cursors (C-Z)

4.8 Ribbon Tab "Scalar Table A"

The Ribbon Tab "Scalar Table A" will appear, when a Scalar Table A is selected.

4.8.1 Scalar Function Settings

- **Function**: Selection of the scalar function
- **Waveform**: Selection of the reference trace, e.g. for scalar function "Delta".

4.8.2 Number Formatting

- **Formatting**: Number formatting: None, Engineering, Fixed-Point, etc.
- **No. Digits**: Number of digits
4.9 Ribbon Tab "Formula Editor"

This Ribbon Tab appears, when a Formula page is selected.

4.9.1 Calculate

With the Calculate button, calculations can be started manually. Calculation can also be initiated by the command "Calculate" in an auto sequence. Normally calculation can also be started by the key F10.

By pressing the Stop button, a running calculation will be cancelled.

When the option auto calculate is checked, all calculations are performed immediately after recording of a signal.

Creates a DLL file out of the formula code. This can, depending on the code increase the calculations more than factor 50. This is also usefully for code protection; no plain text of the source code will be visible.

4.9.2 Debug

The Button "Start Debug" starts to calculate the formula until the first breakpoint. The calculation will stop at this point and the just calculated values (traces and results) can be analysed.

Clicking the red bullet button with the blue arrow "Next Breakpoint" will execute the rest of the code until the next breakpoint or until the end.

"Step Over": As with the button "Next Step" calculating a program line will be performed, whereby however sub functions are bypassed.

Click the arrow down icon "Next Step" to go to next line in the formula.

The button with the arrow up symbol "Step Out" will finish the calculation of a loop function (for, loop etc.) and will stop at the next line after the loop has been completed.
### 4.9.3 Controls

| ![Function Browser] | Displays the "Function Browser". All available functions, instructions and channels can be selected in this window. |
| ![Traces] | Displays the window "Traces". The calculated signal curves are listed in this window. These curves may be placed via Drag & Drop into a waveform window. |
| ![Results] | Displays the window "Results". The calculated scalar values (numbers, no signal curves) are listed in this window. |
| ![Help] | Displays the window "Help". This window displays a brief description for each selected function in the "Function Browser". |
| ![Errors] | Additional window with debug outputs and error messages from calculated formulas. |

### 4.9.4 Settings

| ![Font Size] | The font size in the window "Formula" can be set individually and will be stored with the layout settings. |
| ![Tab Size] | Number of spaces that will be inserted while pressing the Tab key. |
| ![Auto Completion] | When this checkbox is selected, suggestions for auto completion will appear as you type the formula. Using the arrow keys up and down, the appropriate proposal can be selected and adopted by pressing the "TAB" or space key. By pressing "ESC", auto competitions will be cancelled. |
| ![Auto Formatting] | Rearranges the written code according "Tab Size". Nested for loops will be reformatted correctly. |

### 4.9.5 Formula Editor Controls

| ![Formula Page] | Opens a new Formula Page. |
| ![Add Formula] | Add a new Formula window to the Formula Page to analyse and calculate your acquisitions. |
5 First Steps

This chapter is an introduction to the almost unlimited record and analysis features of TranAX. For applications where these special features are not required, we direct you to the so called SCOPE-application.

5.1 Startup Page

After the first Start-up of TranAX, the start page appears. On its left side is a list with recently opened Experiments and Experiment sets. The buttons on the right side give the options to crate or open a new Experiment or Experiment Sets. The button "Connect To Demo Device" is a useful option to simulate some Hardware channels of no real Hardware is attached. The startup page appears on every startup of TranAX.

Alternatively, TranAX can also be used in legacy mode; the last Experiment and Settings will be reloaded after start of TranAX. Please uncheck the checkbox "Load last experiment after startup". Click "File / Open Startup Page" to open this dialog anytime again.

If there are no real hardware channels installed click "Connect To Demo Device", this will start a DAQ system with simulated traces and signals. To use this traces, click on the Control Panel on Devices and connect to the local device.

During start-up of TranAX, a Quick Tip dialog will be opened, which gives useful information and possibilities for using TranAX. Quick Tips can be enabled or disabled any time.
As a next step, you can either create a new experiment or select and open an existing one. There are already predefined templates available. This templates will be installed with the official TranAX installer setup package.

To open an existing TranAX 3 experiment, the open file dialog has to be changed the file extension from *.exp to *.lay or *.all.

5.2 Device Manager

To use the installed TPCX / TPCE modules, or external devices such as TraNET FE, TranAX has to be connected to this device. Since the entire communication is based on TCP / IP, devices are addressed with its IP address and the corresponding port. After opening an Experiment, the Control Panel can be opened:

In Control Panel, all connected devices are listed. To connect to a device, click at the bottom on the expander "Devices". The Device Manager appears in an overlapping window. All available devices in the network are listed in this Devices list.

Selected with the mouse the device and click the button "Connect". In the Control Panel the device and its channels appears:
5.3 Simple Experiment: Template "Scope Areas"

Click on the Startup Page on "New Experiment" and load the experiment Template "Scope Areas". The name and the directory for the new experiment is automatically suggested and can be changed before creating. Experiments can be renamed and moved anytime, as long they are not opened in TranAX.

Templates for TranAX are filed in the directory "C:\ProgramData\Elsys\TranAX_4.0\ExperimentTemplates". These templates can be used for own experiments. New templates (Experiment Sets) can be copied into this directory and later used again.

Next, you have to connect a device or installed DAQ module in "Control Panel" button "Devices".

If no hardware is installed, you can also connect directly to the "Demo device" on the "Startup Page". If this button is highlighted in orange, the simulated hardware is ready and connected.

The Demo Server will not be listed as a Devices! If you would like to connect manually, please note that the port will be 10030.

Connected to 127.0.0.1:10030 (Demo Device)
5.3.1 Start Recording

To start a recording, click the start button or press F6. The Waveform window shows the recorded traces, the Scalar Table on the right side calculates the values according the position of Cursor A and B.

To stop a recording, press the Stop Button or F8. More options and possibilities regarding recording settings and settings of each single channel can be found in the Control Panel.

5.3.2 Change Scalar Table

If other values should be calculated the scalar table, you can either insert a new column or modify the settings of an existing one. Double-click on the top field of the column whose properties can be adjusted.

Instead of values at position of Cursor A, the frequency should be calculated. Double-click the row A and the scalar function dialog opens.
Select "Frequency" from the horizontal functions and click the button "OK" on the bottom left side.

Afterward, the measured and calculated Frequencies of the signal will be listed in the Scalar Table A.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Track</th>
<th>Freq</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>FF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>5.022 kHz</td>
<td>0.042 V</td>
<td>2.242 V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>7.921 kHz</td>
<td>0.001 V</td>
<td>0.363 V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>0.016 kHz</td>
<td>0.008 V</td>
<td>7.625 V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>50.000 kHz</td>
<td>2.865 V</td>
<td>9.347 V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The analysed area can be adjusted by moving the Cursors (mostly A and B).
5.3.3 Analysis with Formulas

Complex analysis of the curves can be made by using the Formula Editor. In the following example, a section of a curve will be cut out, filtered and displayed again in the waveform. In addition, a scalar value "Max" will be calculated in the formula.

In Ribbon Tab "Layout", group "Formula Editor Controls" click the button "Formula Page" and a new formula window opens.

Formula for this example:

; Don't create files for
; calculated traces
; Will be faster!
UseMemory(True)

; Copy channel A1 to the variable "traceOrig"
traceOrig = c0A1

; --- slice out section between cursors ---
tA = GetCrs("Waveform 1","A")
tB = GetCrs("Waveform 1","B")
traceSlice = Slice(traceOrig,tA,tB)

; --- filter sliced trace ---
; Lowpass filter:
; Bessel, 6th order, cutoff frequency at 10kHz
traceFilter = LowPass(traceSlice,Bessel,6,10E3)

; --- calculate some scalar values---
maxOrig = Max(traceOrig)
maxSlice = Max(traceSlice)
maxFilter = Max(traceFilter)

To calculate this formula, click the button "Calculate" in the Ribbon tab "Formula Editor", group "Calculate" or press the button F10.

By pressing the button F10, formals will be calculated even the formula page or the formula window is not activated or visible.

To use and see the calculated values, activate the items "Traces" and "Results" in the Ribbon tab "Formula Editor", group "Controls".
"Traces" lists all calculated curves; "Results" all calculates scalar values. The curves in "Traces" can be dragged and dropped into a Waveform window for visualisation and post analysis.

5.3.4 Save and load recorded signals

After the recording has stopped and the calculations are done, traces can be saved for later analysis or archiving. In the Ribbon Tab "Store Data" group "Save and load data", the button "Save Tpc5" can be clicked.

On the left side, all available traces and curves are listed. On the right side are the traces which will be saved into a file. Double click a curve on the left side or click the icon to add it to the right side list. Calculated traces have to be dragged and dropped into a waveform window to be listed on the left side too.

Click the button "OK" to open the file save dialog and for saving this traces.

More information regarding options for saving files, please see the Section Save Traces.

Saved traces can be opened, loaded and analysed again. The single curves from a TPC5 file can be opened with the Signal Source Browser.
5.3.5 Save a section of a trace
Right click on a trace to open the "Create slices" dialog. There will appear a new green cursor which can be moved to the left or the right side. The yellow marked section can be saved into a TPC5 file.
6 Control Panel

The control panel is used for setting up data acquisition parameters such as sample rate, input voltage range, etc. This window is presented in two sections:

The **upper section** contains a table, which lists the current setup for all the channels. The channels are recognized automatically at program start. The table allows the user to select one or more channels in order to modify the setup. By pressing and holding the left mouse button and moving it over the desired channels you can easily select several channels at once. This method will not work if the mouse cursor is placed over the **first two columns**. These two columns are reserved for moving channels to the waveform display by drag & drop.

The upper part of the Control Panel can be saved to a text file. Select the channels as described above and press <Ctrl>+s to open the Save File dialog.

The setup for the selected channels is presented in the **lower display section** of the control panel. The channel parameters can be modified by selecting the relevant tabs.
6.1 Main settings

With a TranAX data acquisition system (transient recorder) it’s possible to measure fast signals (transients), but also slow, sporadic and periodical signal.

The basic **hardware contains 4 or 8 channels**. Depending on the Computer you are using, it’s possible to add up to **64 channels** per system.

Signals will be recorded parallel, for every channel its own data array will be used, independent of the memory size of the computer. Trigger events can be set individual for each channel; it’s also possible to combine these events logical.

The "**Main**" tab contains the following configurable time base parameters:

- Operation Mode:
  - **Scope (with auto trigger and/or single shot)**
  - **Multi Block**
  - **Continuous**
  - **ECR (Event Controlled Recording)**

- Sample clock source: internal or external

- The sample rate (internal clock) or expected clock frequency (at external time base, used for some time related data analyses functions)

- The measurement length (block size with **pre- and post-trigger**)  

- Trigger delay (defines relation of **pre- and post-trigger**)

By the Button "**Armed / SyncOut**" the corresponding output on the Digital Connector can be switched as Armed Out or as Clock Pulse Output with settable frequency. This frequency is independent of the set Time Base Rate. This signal may be used as synchronisation of external devices (e.g. High-speed Cameras).

At older devices this button may not be present. Such devices have to be updated at factory.
The **sample rate** can be set and displayed using either **frequency** or **time period**. The input field will accept the following short form \((u \text{ for micro, } m \text{ for milli, } k \text{ for kilo, } M \text{ for mega})\) and for units \((H \text{ or } Hz \text{ for Hertz, } s \text{ for seconds})\). Example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input</th>
<th>Interpreted as</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10k</td>
<td>10 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5M</td>
<td>2.5 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5m</td>
<td>2.5 ms</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input</th>
<th>Interpreted as</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15u</td>
<td>15 µs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500Hz</td>
<td>500 Hz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3s</td>
<td>3 sec</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The data acquisition time (Time Window) depends on block length and sample rate.

### 6.2 Icons

The command buttons to the left of the setting tabs have the following functions:

- **Start a measurement (F6).**
- **External** (Alternatively, the data acquisition can be started by an external TTL-signal and by enabling external start by a click on the corresponding Button "External " in the Ribbon tab Measurement, group "Measurement".)
- **Manual trigger (F7)**
- **Stop measurement manually (F8)**
- **Display Hardware Configuration (information window)**

- **Change between normal view and Cluster view. In Cluster view, each single board can be assigned to a cluster, each cluster can be configured individually regarding recording mode etc.**

### 6.3 Control Panel tabs

To change the settings, use the dropdown and option lists. Text fields can either be set manually by typing your desired value into it or by the following two buttons:

- **In/decrease the value by a given step**
- **Choose values from the appearing list.**
- **Switch the parameters which you want to edit.**

Some settings will be displayed in a small **illustration** next to the settings. You then also can change the settings by **moving the markers** in the illustrations, e.g. Trigger Delay
7  Operation mode

7.1  Scope
The Scope mode is the default mode. No data will be actually stored to the hard disc. The measured data is only present in the channel memory. After starting the measurement the actual block will be shown when a trigger event occurred.

In this tab you can set the time base, the sample rate, block size and trigger delay. The illustration below the trigger delay entry field shows a representation of the trigger point in relation to the complete measurement. The trigger delay can also be set graphically by moving the box in the illustration.

- **Auto Trigger**: If no trigger event occurs TranAX will trigger automatically.
- **Single Shot**: Only one shot will be displayed and the measurement will not be continued.

If more than one cluster is configured, the Single Shot checkbox is always on, auto recording start is not possible. You may use an Auto Sequence with "start recording" command in a loop instead.

7.2  Multi Block
The Multi Block mode will store signals sequentially in segments of the channel memory. Therefore, each trigger event will initiate a new block of data.

In this tab you can set the time base, the sample rate, block size and trigger delay. The trigger delay can also be set graphically by moving the box in the illustration. In addition to the scope mode the number of blocks respectively the number of measurements can be defined. The maximum possible number of blocks depends on the block length and the total capacity of the on-board memory.

The Multi Block Mode is specially designed for burst-mode applications with a fast trigger rate and minimized dead-time between Blocks.

In case it is a requirement to have dead-time free burst mode acquisitions, the ECR Mode is the ideal data acquisition mode.

In Multi block mode, the TPCX/TPCE modules take over full control of measurement process and data storage (channel memory). The measurement will be allocated to a block size which matches the available memory. The only involvement of the computer in the measurement process is to give the start command and then wait until the hardware has completed the task. The PC then reads the data. For this reason, block mode is the simplest mode and doesn't require complex settings for quick and satisfactory results.

© Elsys AG
The following illustrations describe the measurement principles in the block mode. Immediately after **measurement start**, the TPCX/TPCE module begins to fill the on-board memory with values digitized by the **ADC**.

Immediately after the measurement starts, the TPCX/TPCE module begins to fill the on-board memory with values digitized by the **ADC**.

From this point on, the **oldest data** will be **overwritten** by new data.

If a **trigger event** occurs, the current sampling stops and all the data is present one block length prior to the trigger event.

If required to capture a signal before and/or after the **trigger** occurs, then the data acquisition runs on a predefined number of samples (see **Pre- and Post-Trigger (Trigger Delay)**).

At the end of the measurement, the data in the on-board memory is transferred to the computer.
7.3 **Continuous**

In continuous mode the instrument works as *disk recorder*. No block size or pre/post trigger settings can be made.

The start is normally initiated by the button [heart]. There are three possibilities to terminate the data acquisition.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stop Trigger</th>
<th>The acquisition will stop when a <em>trigger event</em> occurs. Additionally, a trailer length must be set. The measurement will then run after the trigger event for a predefined period. The trigger settings are set in the Trigger tab.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trailer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 kS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 ms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Limit Rec. Size</th>
<th>The acquisition will stop after a pre-defined time limit. The Maximum Record Length depends on the free hard disc capacity. If the disc capacity is exceeded, no more data will be recorded!</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Max. Rec. Length</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 MS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10s</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stop the measurement manually.</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- If both options are enabled, then the recording will stop when either one of the events occurs.
- If another Cluster detects a trigger, then this trigger would also initiate the stop trigger of the continuous recording!

In continuous mode the *measured data* is continuously written to the computer where it will be stored, for example, to the *hard disk*. The measurement can be stopped either by a signal trigger event or manually via computer. The *on board memory* is used as one large *buffer* in this mode.

The *measurement length* is limited by the hard *disk capacity* and the sample rate is limited by the transfer speed between the module and the computer. Depending on the computer specification, the total sample rate can be up to a few tens of mega-samples per second. This maximum rate is achieved when no other applications are running at the same time. The measurement is protected from fluctuations in sample rate or loss of data due to computer loading by buffering the data through the large on board memory (up to 64 MSamples/channel). This measurement mode is intended for data captures over longer periods.

⚠️ The recording stops automatically if the hard disk gets full.
7.4 ECR mode

The ECR mode is a software option.

The ECR mode allows targeted acquisition of cyclic or sporadically arising events. This implies that the registration of measuring data only occurs if certain signal conditions (trigger, time window, repetitions, etc.) are fulfilled. Thus many unwanted and unneeded signal data will not be stored.

Nevertheless, it can be guaranteed that no dead times arise and therefore no events will be lost. This even applies if many channels at maximum sample rate have to be supervised over a long period of time. Since each channel possesses its own signal buffer (up to 64M samples), only the average number of events per second may not exceed a certain value. This value depends on the adjustable block length per event and furthermore it is defined by the maximum possible transfer rate to the hard disk (approx. 20M samples per second, depending upon CPU/Disk systems). The trigger conditions can be individually set for each channel, whereby even more complex signal criteria (e.g. pulse width/height, slew rate, window-IN/OUT) can be defined.

Compared to the block mode, with ECR mode it is guaranteed to have no dead times between adjacent blocks. Note that, if in block mode a trigger event occurs at the end of the block, the event might not be recorded.

In the ECR-mode it is guaranteed that there is no dead-time between adjacent blocks. The overlapping data-area depends on the event-rate and it can be controlled within certain limits with the Holdoff function. In Block Mode on the other hand, the blocks are strictly sequential data acquisitions with a gap between blocks.

If the operation mode is set to ECR mode, an additional ECR tab will be opened. In the ECR mode the block size is determined explicitly by pre- and post-trigger settings. As with the multi block mode you also can set the maximum number of blocks that will be recorded. Furthermore, there is a Retrigger (RT) marker in the illustration below the settings or a Holdoff (HO) marker shown, depending on the settings made in the ECR tab. There are two different ECR modes, the single and multi-channel mode. Both modes support a Dual mode option.

If the trigger conditions are set very uncritically, then in ECR Mode the CPU could easily be overloaded by fast periodically signals. The CPU might seem to be blocked.
### 7.4.1 Basic Sequence

The ECR mode runs as follows: The digitalized signal will be stored to the onboard memory which acts as a **ring buffer**.

![Diagram of signal flow](image)

As soon as the **trigger** is released, a block of samples will be read from the ring buffer and will be saved to the **hard disk**.

![Diagram of signal flow](image)

If a **new trigger event** within the actual block occurs, a new overlapping block will be saved.

![Diagram of signal flow](image)

If the ring buffer is full, the **oldest measurement data** will be overwritten with new incoming data. Usually, the overwritten data would be transferred to the hard disk before this happens. If too many events occur in a period of time, the **ring buffer may overflow**. TranAX will display a message according to the status.

![Diagram of signal flow](image)

After the predefined number of saved blocks is reached (in this example 3), the recording stops.

![Diagram of signal flow](image)
7.4.2 **ECR single channel mode**

The signal data is being acquired on each selected channel on trigger command from each channel's internal trigger circuit and stored into memory. Signal data from selected associated channels will store their data parallel and synchronously with the triggered channel it is associated to. To associate a channel, press the button "ECR Associations" and a window as shown below will appear:

![ECR Associations Window](image)

Simply select the desired input channel from the Input-field, choose not yet associated channels and press the right arrow.

7.4.3 **ECR multi-channel mode**

The signal data is being registered parallel from all active channels which are not switched off in the Control Panel.
7.4.4 Dual mode
Switched ON, it will record (usually relatively slow) the signals of all active channels continuously parallel to the registration of (fast recorded) ECR trigger events. The clock rate can be adjusted (by a clock divisor parameter, Dual Divisor) for a slower continuous recording in relation to the faster sampling rate.

From start to stop conditions, the slower recording runs synchronously to the registered ECR events. The slower continuous record always stores the data of all active channels.

7.5 ECR Trigger option

Additionally to the ECR mode settings which can be made in the Main tab, in the control Holdoff in the ECR tab you can choose between the Normal, Retrigger and Holdoff options and set the Retrigger & Holdoff markers.

The Pre-Trigger, Post-Trigger and Number of Blocks can be either set in the Main or ECR tab.

By leaving the option at Normal no further settings can be made than those made in the Main tab.
7.5.1 Normal

With the additional trigger settings Retrigger or Holdoff the recording of an unwanted number of overlapping blocks can be avoided.

7.5.2 Holdoff

With the Holdoff control set to Holdoff, you can instruct TranAX to ignore all additional trigger events until to the Holdoff marker HO.
### 7.5.3 Retrigger

Choosing the trigger mode Retrigger with the Holdoff control you can set the retrigger mark in **sample lengths** or in time measurement. Contrary to the Holdoff option, trigger events will be **ignored** to be recorded, but as soon as a new **trigger event** occurs, the retrigger marker RT will be moved on and set newly relatively to the new trigger event (respectively retriggered). Only after the retrigger marker is passed, a new block will be stored. Additionally, a maximum **Post Trigger block length** can be set. TranAX will trigger according to the illustration below:
8 Input Amplifier

The following channel parameters are set in this tab:

- **Mode**: Single Ended (screen to ground), Differential or Off
- **Input coupling**: DC, AC or ICP (Integrated Current Power for Piezo sensors). For the modules 120MS and 240MS modules, the input impedance can be set to 50Ω. For all other modules, this value is set to 1MΩ.
- **Input voltage range**: Total range and offset
- **Filter**: Incl. Anti-Aliasing filter, (optionally available)
- **Input inversion**
- **Channel name**
- **Averaging**: Off, 14Bit or 16 Bit
- **Marker name** (optional digital inputs)
- **Marker signal inversion**

The above values may be set for each individual channel. All installed channels are detected at program start, these are then included in the table.

8.1 Averaging

The ADC runs always with the maximum possible sample rate. If the selected sample rate is less than the maximum rate, then the excess samples will be averaged. This way the signal to noise ratio is improved correspondingly. For applications which don’t allow averaging (e.g. under sampling recording), it can be switched Off.

The parameter "Averaging" will be set for all channels within a module.

In some cases, averaging should not be used, e.g. for under measuring (sampling with a lower frequency then the measured signal). In this case, averaging has to be set to "off".

8.2 Amplifier options

The input voltage range settings are defined in two parts: Range and offset. The range sets the maximum possible data capture voltage amplitude. The offset sets the zero point of that range and therefore the absolute minimum and maximum voltage limits. These limits are displayed both in the data input field and in the table. Each input channel can be set to operate in inverted mode i.e. the polarity of the input voltage is inverted. Each channel can be given a name in order to identify it with its relevant signal.
8.3 Markers (Digital Inputs)

Every data acquisition channel has two digital inputs called Markers. Marker signals are digital signals with values 0 or 1 and they can be displayed in the dedicated Marker Waveform Display.

The controls "Marker 1" and "Marker 2" allow defining names for the digital input signals. In case Invert is selected, the marker will be inverted before it is displayed. This is useful in cases of signal inversion, for example, with opto-couplers. Also see the chapter on Limitations / Digital Inputs (Markers).

- Marker inversion will be marked with a "\" (Backslash) at the end of the name. "M1\" means the inverted Marker 1.

- In case the TPCX/TPCPE digitizer module is set to 16-bit mode, there are no Markers (digital inputs) available.

- These settings are always visible in the Control Panel, even when there is no Marker option installed.

- The corresponding analog channel must be switched ON (tab "Input Amplifier" in the Control Panel) to record the Marker signals.

9 Marker

The functions in the tab "Marker" are not supported yet.
10 Trigger

The following channel parameters are set on this tab:

- **Trigger Enable**: The selected channel will only be an active trigger source if Enable is selected.
- **AND Link**: The AND trigger logic can be configured per 4-ch or 8-ch module
- **Trigger Mode**: See "Trigger Mode" section for detailed information about the operating modes
- **Input Multiplier**
- **Comparator (Slope)**
- **Trigger Level** [Volt or Physical Unit]
- **Trigger Hysteresis**

The trigger condition is one of the most critical settings. If the trigger conditions are not set correctly, either unwanted trigger events occur or the settings are invalid so a trigger condition is never met.

If no satisfactory recording can be achieved, the trigger settings need to be checked. The trigger parameters can be set individually for each triggerable channel. At program start the software automatically identifies which installed channels are triggerable. The triggerable channels have entries in the table under **Trigger Mode** and **Level**.

Depending on the selected trigger mode, either level and hysteresis (+Slope, -Slope, ±Slope) or an upper and lower level (Trigger Window in, Trigger Window out) in volts or in physical units can be defined. By setting the hysteresis it can be avoided to trigger on an undesired edge, when the signal has noise superimposed on it. For information purpose, the current level and hysteresis settings are displayed in small graphic representation.

If in the trigger setup of a channel e.g. an invalid level or hysteresis is set, the corresponding field in the table will change its color to yellow/red as shown in the picture above. This for example happens when a trigger level of, let say 1V is set for an input and then the sensitivity range of this input is set to 0.5V. In this case a trigger level of 1V can never be reached.
10.1 Input multiplier

The function Input Multiplier multiplies the currently digitized signals of two channels (e.g. A1 and A3 or A2 and A4). The resulting signal (a product) will then be passed to the trigger discriminator instead of the original signal from channel A1 resp. A2, on which the module will trigger. The range and resolution of the products depend on the settings (range, offset, physical scaling factor and physical unit) of the two channels.

The full range and full resolution can only be exhausted to half. This will be the case if both channels are set to 0% or 100%. The multiplied product curve will then have a range from 0 to +Max or to -Max. There will never be a multiplied product in a range form -Max to +Max. Having the offsets set to 50%, only one fourth of the maximum possible resolution is achieved.

Note that the hardware multiplier doesn't take the constant of the Physical Scaling into account. It should therefore be set to 0 for both channels.

The checkbox "Store product" only visible when "Input Multiplier" is activated will replace the recording of one channel (e.g. A1) with the result of the multiplied two channels. The second channel (e.g. A3) will contain the normal recording (unchanged).

The amplitude resolution of the product signal is also 14-bit resp. 16-bit. If the original signals don't use the full dynamic range of the amplifier and the ADC, the resolution of the output signal can be strongly minimized. It's recommended to choose for both signals, measurement ranges that optimize the dynamic range of the input stages.
10.2 AND Link (logic AND operation)

AND Link is a feature of the TranAX option "Advanced Trigger".

By default, all active trigger sources are combined in an OR-logic. This means, any enabled trigger source can trigger all the channels simultaneously of a TraNET instrument or a TraNET system synchronized with Sync-Link.

In cases where AND-logic is required, all trigger sources of a 4-ch or 8-ch TPCX/TPCE module, e.g. A1 - A8, can be combined in an AND-logic. Therefore the AND Link needs to be activated on those channels of a module that need to form the desired AND combination.

The AND-logic trigger allows to combine all trigger modes, including the AND Link dedicated State trigger mode, across all channels of one module. This enables the user to trigger on complex signals.

As soon as AND Link is activated the trigger mode "State" becomes available.

State can be used as a qualifier for another trigger source. Only if the State of a trigger source is met AND when the conditions of another trigger source are met, it will be triggered.

If only one trigger source is set to "AND Link", it acts exactly the same as in OR logic. To use this function, there needs to be at least two channels with enabled "AND Link".

While the default OR-logic works with all the channels of a Transient Recorder system across up to 8 TraNET instruments synchronized with Sync-Link, the AND-logic is applicable just to a 4-ch or 8-ch module in a system.
10.2.1 Example 1: AND-link (Slope and State)
Only after the signal "Line Voltage" is above 100V AND the channel "Line Current" goes above 0.5A, the trigger condition is met. Both channels have to be on the same module, AND Link has to be enabled.

The examples below illustrate how the AND trigger can be configured. In the example on the left hand side, one channel is configured as State and the second channel as positive slope. When both conditions are true the module will trigger.

In the second example channel one is watching out for pulses smaller than 1us and channel two just for a simple edge trigger of a positive slope.
The Control Panel shows the current trigger configuration in the columns Trigger Mode, Link, Level and Hysteresis. All settings are performed in the Trigger tab.

### 10.3 Pre- and Post-Triggering (Trigger Delay)

Pre- and post-trigger is applicable to Scope-, Multi Block- and the ECR mode. The position of the measurement window (or block) can be adjusted relatively to the trigger point within limits. If it is required to capture a signal prior to the trigger point, this is called pre-triggering. Conversely, if it is required to capture a signal after the trigger point it is called post-triggering. These trigger delays (-% for pre; +% for post) are defined in terms of percent of the total block period. The TPCX/TPCE hardware allows a trigger delay between -100% and +200%.

**Trigger delay**

![Trigger delay diagram]

- **-100 % (Pretrigger)**
- **-25 % (Pretrigger)**
- **0 %**
- **+100 % (Posttrigger)**
- **+200 % (Posttrigger)**

**Trigger delay (trailer)**

There is no pre/post trigger in Continuous mode. In this mode the stop trigger and trailer are utilized. The stop trigger is used to determine the end of the measurement i.e. data acquisition stops at trigger. However, sometimes it is required that the measurement continues for a predetermined time after the stop trigger - this is called the trailer. The trailer is defined in number
of samples after stop trigger. The TPCX/TPCE hardware allows settings from 0 (no trailer) to 16 MSamples. This option is also included in the ECR dual mode.

10.4 Trigger Modes
The following trigger types can be set on any analogue channel "L" is the trigger level and "H" the configurable hysteresis band

10.4.1 Slope
With the slope trigger settings you can select the positive, negative or both slopes of the trigger signal. A trigger will be generated when the hysteresis level has been passed and subsequently the slope level has been reached.

10.4.2 Window
Selecting the window in trigger option, trigger occurs when the signal enters the window. With the window out trigger option, trigger occurs when the signal leaves the window.

The following trigger modes require the advanced trigger option.

10.4.3 Pulse > Time
As soon as a positive or negative pulse is recognized, a trigger is generated if the pulse width is greater than the specified time, respectively if the signal doesn't reach the hysteresis level within the defined time domain.

Please note: To determine the end of a pulse it must be considered to set the trigger hysteresis.

10.4.4 Pulse < Time
A trigger is generated as soon as a pulse width is smaller than the specified time.
10.4.5 Period > Time
A trigger is generated if the period is greater than the defined time. Also the hysteresis will be considered to detect level crossing of periods. The hysteresis allows suppression of illegal periods (e.g. high frequency noise).

- Pulse < t

10.4.6 Period < Time
A trigger is generated as soon as a period width is smaller than the specified time.

- Period > t

10.4.7 Slew rate
With the slew rate you can generate triggers on specified positive or negative slew rates. It's mainly used to detect fast parasites or spikes on slower periodic signals. It actually works like a trigger generator's low frequency suppression.

The slew rate has to be defined by Delta Samples (Delta times) and Delta-Y (Delta amplitude). Delta-Y should be set to a value at least twice the expected noise on the signal. The Delta-Time parameter is limited to 1024 samples. The resulting slew rate value can be examined in the column Trigger Mode of the channel list in the Control Panel.
10.4.8 State
The State trigger mode is only available when the AND Link is activated. State trigger is used in an AND combination to qualify another trigger source or several trigger sources of one and the same 4-ch or 8-ch module.

State Above
State Below

In addition, each device has an external trigger input available (TTL). Triggering can be enabled or inhibited using a second external input (TTL) called disarms. For more information about the pin layout of the external digital I/O connector please see the hardware manual.

10.5 Advanced Trigger-Modes (Overview)
In addition to the existing seven trigger modes, eight more have been implemented. They also need the Option Advanced Trigger. The existing trigger modes are described only rudimentary in this document.

The eight new trigger modes:
- Pulse inside t1 .. t2
- Pulse outside t1 .. t2
- Delay > t
- Delay < t
- Delay inside t1 .. t2
- Delay outside t1 .. t2
- Period inside t1 .. t2
- Period outside t1 .. t2

The times t, t1, t2 can also be set in the Control-Panel as a number of samples. TranAX calculates (multiplied by the sampling rate) the corresponding times. Internally all numbers are handled as number of samples not as time value.

The setup of times changes, when the time base is adjusted!

To use the new trigger modes, the installed software may need to be upgraded. The following versions are prerequisites:

- TranAX: 3.2.1.624 (Menu "Help" / "About")
- TPC-Server: 1.3.2 (Control Panel / )
10.5.1 Pulse inside t1 .. t2

Triggering will take place, when a pulse appears within the set time limits t1 and t2. In this example, the limits are set to \(t_1 = 0.8\text{ms}\) and \(t_2 = 1.4\text{ms}\). Sample rate is set to 1MS/s. 800 Samples correspond exactly to 0.8ms respectively 1.4KS correspond to 1.4ms.

![Settings for channel 1.](image)

The trigger comparator is set to a positive pulse at 4V, hysteresis at 1V, therefore the condition is met at the falling edge of the signal. Trigger zero point is on the falling slope at a value of Level minus Hysteresis, thus 3V.

![The pulse width is 0.95ms and inside the time limits t1 and t2 (0.8ms and 1.4ms).](image)
10.5.2 Pulse outside t1 .. t2

Triggering will take place, when a pulse appears outside the time limits t1 and t2. This means that the pulse width has to be shorter than t1 or longer than t2 to meet the trigger condition (pulse width < t1 or pulse width > t2).

Settings for channel 1.

Pulse width is shorter than t1 (pulse < t1).

Pulse width is longer than t2 (pulse > t2).

The trigger zero point is located exactly t2 behind the criterion for the start of the pulse (here pos. edge, level = 4V). At the trigger zero point, no trigger condition of the signal is met. The trailing end of the pulse crossing the 3V trigger level behind zero point t2 thus generates a trigger.
10.5.3 Delay > t

This trigger mode uses the signals of channel 1 and 3 (respectively 2 and 4). It captures when the time between trigger condition of channel 1 and the condition of channel 3 is longer than the pre-set time t. In this case, the system generates a trigger.

In addition to the time t, the comparator settings (edge, level, and hysteresis) for the two channels 1 and 3 must be set.

For this trigger mode, channel 1 and 3 as well as channel 2 and 4 are combined. Other combinations of channels are not possible.

### Settings for channel 1.

The trigger mode for the associated channel 3 (or 4) is determined by channel 1 (or 3). The comparator settings for these channels, Level, Hysteresis and slope ("+", ",-" or "±") can be set independently.

### Settings for channel 3. The trigger mode is determined by channel 1.

Delay is longer than t (delay > t).

The trigger zero point is exactly the time t behind the trigger condition for channel 1 (pos. slope at 2V). At the trigger zero point, no trigger condition of the signal is met. The rising edge of the pulse crossing the 5V trigger level is behind zero point t2, thus generates a trigger.
### 10.5.4 Delay < t

Here a trigger is caused, when the delay is shorter than the time t. In addition to the time t, the comparator settings for the channels 1 and 3 (respectively 2 and 4) can be set individually (Level, Hysteresis, Slope).

#### Settings for channel 1.

The trigger mode for the associated channel 3 (or 4) is determined by channel 1 (or 3). The comparator settings for these channels, Level, Hysteresis and Slope ("+", "-" or "±") can be set independently.

#### Settings for channel 3. The trigger mode is determined by channel 1.

*Delay shorter than t (delay < t).*
10.5.5  **Delay inside t1 .. t2**

This trigger mode uses the signals of channel 1 and 3 (respectively 2 and 4). It captures when the Time between trigger condition of channel 1 and the condition of channel 3 is within the pre-set time limits t1 and t2. In this case, the system generates a trigger.

In addition to the times t1 and t2, the comparator settings (edge, level, and hysteresis) for the two channels 1 and 3 must be set.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Main</th>
<th>Input Amplifier</th>
<th>Trigger</th>
<th>Physical Unit</th>
<th>Channel-Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable</td>
<td>AND Link</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trigger Mode</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delay inside t1 .. t2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A1 .. A3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Settings for channel 1.**

The trigger mode for the associated channel 3 (or 4) cannot be changed; this is determined by channel 1 (or 3). The comparator settings for these channels, Level, Hysteresis and Slope ("+", "-" or "±") can be set independently.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Main</th>
<th>Input Amplifier</th>
<th>Trigger</th>
<th>Physical Unit</th>
<th>Channel-Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable</td>
<td>AND Link</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trigger Mode</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delay inside t1 .. t2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Settings for channel 3. The trigger mode is determined by channel 1.**

*Delay between the two slopes is ca. 1.1ms (inside 0.8 and 1.4ms).*
10.5.6 Delay outside t1 .. t2

This trigger mode uses the signals of channel 1 and 3 (respectively 2 and 4). It captures when the *Time between* trigger condition of channel 1 and the condition of channel 3 is **outside** the pre-set time limits t1 and t2. In this case, the system generates a trigger.

In addition to the times t1 and t2, the comparator settings (edge, level, and hysteresis) for the two channels 1 and 3 must be set.

### Settings for channel 1.

![Settings for channel 1.](image)

### Settings for channel 3. The trigger mode is determined by channel 1.

![Settings for channel 3. The trigger mode is determined by channel 1.](image)

*In this picture, the delay is shorter than t1 (delay < t1).*

![Diagrams showing t1 and t2](image)

*Delay is longer than t2 (delay > t2)*

The trigger zero point is located exactly t2 behind the criterion for the start of the pulse (here pos. edge, level = 2V). At the trigger zero point, no trigger condition of the signal is fulfilled. The rising edge of the pulse crossing 5V trigger level is behind the zero point t2, thus generates a trigger.
10.5.7 **Period inside t1 .. t2**

A trigger event is caused when the period is within the pre-set time limits t1 and t2.

Settings for channel 1.

*Period is ca. 1.0ms (between 0.8 and 1.4ms).*
10.5.8 **Period outside t1 .. t2**

A trigger event is caused when the period is outside the pre-set time limits t1 and t2.

**Settings for channel 1.**

Period is shorter than t1 (**period < t1**).

Period is longer than t2 (**period > t2**).

The trigger zero point is located exactly t2 behind the criterion for the start of the pulse (positive slope at 4V). At the trigger zero point, no trigger condition of the signal is fulfilled. The rising edge of the pulse crossing 4V trigger level is behind zero point t2, thus generates a trigger.
10.6 Existing Trigger-Modes for Pulse / Period

10.6.1 Pulse > t

Pulse width is longer than t ($pulse > t$).

The trigger zero point is located exactly at time $t$ behind the criterion for the start of the pulse (positive slope, 4V). At the trigger zero point, no trigger condition of the signal is fulfilled. The trailing edge of the pulse crossing the 3V trigger level, is behind zero point $t$, thus generates a trigger.

10.6.2 Pulse < t

Pulse width is shorter than $t$ ($pulse < t$).
### 10.6.3 Period > t

In this picture, period is longer than t \((\text{period} > t)\).

The trigger zero point is located exactly at time t behind the criterion for the start of the pulse (positive slope 4V). At the trigger zero point, no trigger condition of the signal is fulfilled. The rising edge of the pulse crossing the 4V trigger level is behind zero point t, thus generates a trigger.

The rising edge of the pulse crossing the 5V trigger level is behind zero point t2, thus generates a trigger.

### 10.6.4 Period < t

Period is shorter than t \((\text{period} < t)\).
11 Physical Unit

TranAX is capable of scaling a measurement in any selected user units (linear transformation).

On this tab any change can be individually set for:
- **Factor and constant** for calculation
- **The physical unit**

The scaling calculation is as follows:

\[ \text{Physical unit} = (\text{measured value [V]} \times \text{factor}) + \text{constant} \]

The settings for the calculation must be made before the data capture starts.

11.1 Scale Designer

To set scale and factor from two reference points, the Scale Designer is used by selecting the appropriate command button.
12 Information Window

This window is accessed by the button in the Control panel.

It displays the current installed hardware (or in the case of an error, an appropriate error message). Either one or several on the local computer installed TPCX/TPCE-Modules or external devices like TraNET EPC or TraNET FE.

To calibrate the hardware, press the calibration button. This usually takes some seconds.

The hardware should only be calibrated after the modules have reached the operating temperature. Calibration during could state can cause inaccuracies in the measurement!

A calibration can be done and repeated at any time. Recording has to be stopped before calibration.
13 Cluster Configuration

Clusters are used to define groups of measurement channels, which are running with the same configuration. With clusters it’s possible to use different sampling frequencies and recording modes. Change View from "Normal" to "Cluster" to configure Cluster and Cluster settings.

With the Cluster configuration mask it is possible to configure different groups of TPCX/TPCE modules. Initially all TPCX/TPCE modules are within cluster 0. To add modules to a cluster, create first a new cluster, right click on left side node of the board icon, click "Add Cluster". This will create a new Cluster node.

Ad new Boards to this cluster via drag & drop. Left click and hold a board icon, drag it to the new Cluster 1 and release the mouse button.

Each cluster can be set individually to any operation mode with own recording settings (Sample Rate, Block Length, Trigger Delay etc.).

All clusters work synchronously concerning reference clock and trigger logic. This means: If one cluster detects a trigger event, then all other clusters would also react on this trigger, independent of the operation mode. This behaviour should be considered when working with different operation modes (e.g. single shot and continuous mode with stop trigger).
14 Reference Pointers

In TranAX it is possible, instead of curves from files to work with so called Reference Pointers. Hardware channels can be assigned as well to these pointers.

With pointers it is possible to sequentially analyse single Tpc5 files that for example have been recorded in Auto Sequence mode. The reference pointer can be imagined as a place holder that can be used in a Waveform Display, Scalar tables or Formula editor. By assigning curves from a different file (or hardware-channels directly) only the data content is exchanged, while the profile (color, line thickness, zoom position, labels, etc.) will be retained.

This offers the advantage that the planning and preparation of a screen lay-out, e.g., curves display, scalar tables, texts, only once needs to be set up with the Reference Pointer curves. Subsequently all measurement curves can be assigned via Drag & Drop, without having to replace those in the lay-out or in a formula each time.

Copy files are not generated. The Pointer acts like an arrow referencing a selected Signal Source (file or hardware channel). When such a source file is removed from the computer or moved then that pointer disappears, e.g. is empty.

14.1 Potential Sources for Reference Pointers

Handling of the Reference Pointers takes place in the Signal Source-Browser (קש). The Pointer Fields are found in the Signal Source browser next to the file-tree. They are visible by clicking the vertical grey bar on the right.

By clicking on the symbol more fields (empty for now) can be added. Only the lowest field can be removed. For that click on the small "x" in the field's top-right corner. To designate a Pointer, the desired object (an entire file but also just single curves) can be moved onto a Pointer-field through Drag & Drop. Then, normally this Pointer-field will be moved via Drag & Drop, into a curve display.
The following objects are valid:

- **Stored files**, with the following formats being supported:
  - *.Tpc5*: TranAX 3 Standard Format for measured curves in time domain
  - *.TPS5*: TranAX 3 Standard Data Format for Spectrum and FFT curves
  - *.TDP*: stored Tab-Pages in TranAX 3
  - *.BDF*: binary Raw Data from Recorder and ECR-Mode

- **Hardware Channels**, all channels on the Control Panel respectively from an actual cluster. Thereby it is also possible to select multiple channels from the two first columns and via Drag & Drop deposit those on a Pointer-field.

- **Averaged YT and FFT curves** (@- resp. %-curves) several channels here as well can be selected and dragged onto a Pointer-field.

*The designated Pointer-fields then can be via Drag & Drop moved onto a curve display.* This relates always to all the curves designated to a given Pointer. When, for example only one curve is being dealt with, only that curve should be dragged onto the Pointer-field.

### 14.2 Reference-Pointers in the Formula Editor

Pointers can also be used in the Formula Editor.

With the File-command a curve in a Pointer-field can be accessed

```
trace = File(ref1, index) [.blkNo] ['markerNo']
```

The index designates the curve in the file (0...). Rather than to provide the full file name in the quotation mark only the term `ref` with the corresponding number needs to be given (e.g. "ref1").

In case only the first (no: 0) curve in a Pointer needs to be accessed, the formula also can be simplified:

```
trace = ref2 [.blkNo] ['markerNo']
```

This command relates to `trace=File(ref2,0)`

Optionally, identified Block- and/or Marker-numbers also can be allowed.

Likewise the following functions are permissible:

```
val = FileIndexExist (ref1, 2) ; val = True or False
nTrc1 = NTracesInFile (ref1); is synonymously to Length (ref1)
nTrc2 = Length (ref2)
```

Ref, in the formula editor is used as a key-word.
14.3 Reference-Pointers in Autosequence

Pointers also can be used with Auto Sequences. At command Save instead of the file name, the corresponding Pointer (without name extension, e.g. TPC5, etc.) must be indicated.

Save ref1, 0A1-4

With this method it is possible in an Auto-Sequence-loop to archive measured curves (in number-progressive files) and simultaneously use the actual measurement data for display or extended calculations in the Formula editor.

Auto Sequence example:

Repeat 10
Start Recording
Wait on EOR
Save xy_.tpc5, 0A1-4 ; Generate a measurement series
Save ref4, 0A1-4 ; Generate (overwrite) a file
"ref4.tpc5" and allocate to the
; corresponding Pointer

Calculate
Wait for Calculations
Next

The expression "ref" serves as keyword and is accordingly checked!

When a Pointer-field with the corresponding number (e.g. "ref4") is not available in the Signal Source Browser, the following error message appears:

[Error message image]

By clicking on the symbol in the Signal Source Browser, more Pointer-fields can be added.

In Auto Sequence mode the curve is stored physically as a file (e.g. "ref1.tpc5") in the "data" register of the actual Experiment and assigned to the corresponding Pointer.
15 Auto Setup

If a signal connected to the Transient Recorder is unknown and a quick set up is required, the built in auto setup function may be of some help. The auto setup function is looking for the **vertical input range** that the signal requires sets the **sample rate to the maximum** and the **record length to 20ms**.

In the image below there is a trace that was captured at 100 V full scale range.

In order to quickly find the vertical range and to get the instrument to capture a signal without knowing the trigger condition the Auto setup process can be started with a click on the icon ![Auto Setup icon](image) or via menu "**Measurement**" / "**Auto Setup**".
The "AutoSetup" window allows now to select all or a subset of the available channels.

With a click on a channel this line is selected. Multiple channels can be selected and toggled on/off by **ctrl-left mouse click**. A click on the Start button starts the Auto setup process for all selected channels.

Once Auto setup is finished it displays the trace in the new scaling. At this point it is possible to **undo the modifications** to the hardware configuration by hitting **Undo or to accept** the new settings by clicking the Close button.
The vertical range changed now from 100 V to 100 mV while the trace is displayed in the same way as before. The Waveform Display zoom is not updated automatically but it is updated manually with the two Full Scale buttons within the Waveform Display., Full Scale X and Full Scale Y.

After the two buttons above were clicked the scaling in the Waveform Display is updated and reveals now more details about the shape of the trace.
With the additional information about the signal it is now easier to configure the trigger with trigger level and -slope and to compensate for vertical offset if needed. The trigger settings of the selected channels are automatically set to positive slope and the level is centered between the minimum and maximum of the captured trace. This is only the case if trigger of the selected channel was enabled on beforehand.
16 Waveform Display

The waveform display visualizes the recorded signals and traces.

16.1 Organizing and arranging

The waveform display shows the traces of recorded or actually recording signals. Simply by dragging a channel from the Control Panel or from the Signal Source Browser to a waveform window will display it as a signal curve. If several signals are overlaid in a waveform display, the signals are distinguished by different colors and the signals will be represented by small colored boxes on the left of the waveform display. Every waveform belongs to a Page. To add a new waveform display, hit the icon or go to menu "View" / "New Waveform Display". Arranging waveforms can be performed in the same manner as arranging sub windows simply by selecting and moving the tabs.

If you open more and more waveforms, keep your workspace well arranged by right clicking on the page or waveform tab to open a context menu. Here you can close your displays, set the title or arrange your waveform windows vertically or horizontally.

16.2 Zooming

You can zoom into an area simply by pulling a box with the mouse pointer over the area.

Click on the upper left corner of the visible section, move with pressed mouse button to the lower right corner and release the mouse button.

Or click with the left mouse button on the axis labelling. A zoom pointer will then appear and by moving up/down and left/right respectively you may zoom in or out. You also may use the mouse wheel for this.
16.3 Moving traces

To move within the waveform just press and hold your right mouse button and move into the desired direction. Secondary, you can move your mouse pointer over the axis units and a double sided arrow $\leftrightarrow$ will appear. Click and hold your mouse pointer and move as long as required. Again, while your mouse pointer is on the axis units you may use your mouse wheel to move the traces.

| Time range shifting of the traces (X-axis) with the mouse wheel is also possible with the mouse cursor in the waveform display window while simultaneously pressing the shift key. |

16.4 Set to full scale

There are two buttons for this function:

- Switch Y axis to vertical full scale (for each axis individual)
- Switch X axis to horizontal full scale

You can also redo or undo your changes in the waveform display by the following buttons:

- Undo the last changes
- Redo the last changes
- Auto scroll: Enabled, the waveform display will automatically scroll horizontally with the signal while recording in continuous mode (or ECR with dual mode). Disabled, it will pause the scrolling but not the acquisition!

- Pin Option to minimize a window as a tab (Signal Source Browser or Control Panel)
17 Display options in Y/T Waveforms

The following display options can be activated by right clicking in the Curve-Display-Window or extracting it via the menu Curve-Display. Several parameters, i.e. Cursors, Grid, Trigger lines, etc. can be switched on or off.

Cursors A, B (or additional ones) can be placed on their actual positions with the mouse pointer. For that “Cursors” must be active. The same is valid for the horizontal cursors.

The number of axes (left and right) are self-defined via a right click on the Y-axis. Via “Add Entry”, Recording Log Entries can be carried out at the actual mouse position, also afterwards. The Curve-Display-Section is being placed directly at the corresponding Recording Log-Entry through “Go to Entry”.

Also the background color can be chosen on beforehand via Menu “Extras/Settings/User Interface...” Entries in the curve display window can be carried out via “Text”. Right clicking the text entry allows to modify the text type (font, size, etc.).

17.1 Legend

This legend can be enabled or disabled (Hide). If the legend isn’t visible, click menu “Waveform Display” / “Legend”.

Hide/show the legend. As you move with the mouse pointer over the legend, hold the left mouse button and move the legend to the desired position.

If Display BNC Connector is set to off, only the Channel Name will be shown. In case a trace is either calculated by the Formula Editor or imported from TPC-file, the file-name may be displayed.
The item "Show Overflow" signals if the amplifier of the channel had a positive or negative overflow. A line over or below the trace symbol will show the overflow.

If the current trace has a positive or negative overload of the ADC it is indicated by an orange bar below or above the waveform icon. If an acquisition is still ongoing, and there was an overload since the beginning of the acquisition, this is indicated by a red frame around the orange bar.

A recorded overflow (yellow line) can be reset by clicking "Overload reset".

By clicking the menu item "Overload Reset", the yellow marking above and below the trace will be removed. These markings symbolize an overflow capture.

Resetting an overload event can be useful for example with long time measurements in Continuous mode. After a distortion or recalibration of sensors, the apparent overload can be reset. In a later check-up of the system you can then see if there was an overload again, or that all signals were captured without any distortion.

Overload means that the measured signals were outside of the dynamic range of the ADC. Example: Range is set to 2V, 50% offset, so the dynamic range will be between -1V and 1V. If there appears a signal burst at 1.5V, an overload will be detected and then marked with a red bar during measurement. A positive overload will be visible as a bar at the top, a negative overload as a bar at the bottom. A yellow bar means there was an overload in the past in the measurement.

By clicking the "Overload reset", an entry will be written to the Recording Log. Thus all manipulation during the recording are logged for further documentation or analysis. Click Menu "View" / "Recording Log" to get a list with all entered logs.

The letter type of the legend is user definable. It is thus possible to select a small font such that the legend stays slim and does not take up too much display space.
17.2 Text Entries in Waveform Display
Via "Text" comment entries can be made in the waveform windows. By right-clicking on a text entry the font can be adjusted.

With text being added in the trace window, calculated single values in the formula editor can be linked. The Result-Names of those have to be written in angle brackets. Example: <Var-Name>. In the place of VarName the Result-Name must be written. In case that doesn’t exist or has not yet been calculated "Not Defined" will be shown. Before and after <VarName> arbitrary text (shown below) can be written. In case VarName a number result is, it can happen that it is written with too many characters. To prevent that, the formula StringFormat() can change the number into a string (e.g. xyzStr=StringFormat(xyz,"0.00") ==> Text in Window: "... <xyzStr> ...").

17.3 Grid
A fine grid can be switched on. If needed, the grid can also be disabled. Furthermore, the grid color can be chosen. By the menu "Extras" / "Settings" / "User Interface" the grid color can be predefined.

17.4 Background color
Background color of a waveform can be set to white or black

By the menu "Extras" / "Settings" / "User Interface" the background color can be predefined.
17.5 Areas

Instead of displaying the signal curves overlaid in one waveform display, they can be displayed in different areas. There are as many as 16 available areas within one waveform display.

17.6 Y Axes

17.6.1 Number of Rulers Left and Right

In case several signal curves are overlapped in one waveform display, it might be of interest to change the view parameters (zoom, x/y-axis view) for each channel separately. After adding more rulers to the display, just pull the signal curve indicators (little colored square boxes to the left of the waveform) to the new ruler to associate them.

You also may set up your waveform on beforehand with the axis and rulers and then pull the signals directly from the control panel or the signal source browser to the corresponding ruler.

- Up to 12 Y-axis, left and right, can be set up
- Prepare first the number of rulers and axes to add traces from the Control Panel or Signal Source Browser.
17.6.2 Locking of Y Axes

If using several Y-axes, it's possible to lock them. Right click on one of the Y-axis and click "Lock Axis" in the popup menu.

If one axis will be zoomed, all other axes will do the same now.

17.6.3 Labelling of Y Axes

The labelling of the Y-axes can also be customized.

To save your prepared Waveform display settings, click "File" / "Save Layout..". The layout with all pages, waveforms and settings for the waveforms will be saved.

17.7 Visualization of Traces

Each trace will be represented as a small box on the left hand side of the waveform window. A filled box will make a signal visible; an empty box will hide the signal. Furthermore, you can right click on the button and delete, change the color or display markers. To change the order of the boxes (from top to bottom) simply click on the box, hold the left mouse button and release after moving the mouse-pointer downwards.

Deleting a signal from the waveform display will not delete the signal data. It will just remove it from the waveform display. However, the curve properties (color, labels, Y-scaling etc.) will be lost!

By dragging & dropping a channel from the Control Panel or from the Signal Source Browser to the waveform display, the trace will be displayed again.

Every Waveform Display has space for one status line that can be turned on/off with the little round button in the upper left corner of the window. The status line takes the information from any of the displayed channels. With drag from any of the small boxes described above and drop right above of the waveform graph the status line will be displayed with the actual settings of the chosen channel.
The information in the status line may be useful information for a screen dump or a report as it includes the name of the instrument, the name of the channel, the timestamp of the acquisition, the number of samples in the trace and the time interval between the samples.

Drag from the channel box ...

... and drop on the status line above the graph.

Right click on the round button gives you the option to clear the status line.

In case the status of another channel should be displayed, just drag & drop on top of the previous one. If the status line is not needed anymore, it can be turned off with a click on the round button described above or the content of the status line can be deleted with a right click on the round button followed by a "Clear".

17.8  Cursor Properties

When the mouse is placed over a cursor its property mask can be opened by right click.

Appearance and other characteristics of the cursor can be set there. If the "Measure Indicator" is enabled, the Y values at the cursor position will be displayed for each curve.

In the menu "Extras -> Settings" in the rubric "User Interface" it is possible to select show cursor letters (A, B, C ...) at the top inside the curve display or on the overhead status line (the status line can be hidden via the small circle-symbol top-left).
17.9  Cursor on Sample points

All cursors individually can be adjusted such that they are fixed on a single sample point. By right-clicking the cursor, "Move cursor to sample" can be selected from the menu.

The cursor will then jump from sample point to sample point. In between values do not exist, or only then when more curves with different sampling speeds are shown in the same waveform window.
17.10 On-Curve Measurements

Next to text labels now also Time and Amplitude measurement values can be placed on the curves.

Right clicking on an actual curve gives the proprietary menu text where choices can be made.

When the location of the desired measurement on the curve has been picked, then the cursors can be expanded along the X-axis. The difference in value between cursor 1 and cursor 2 (see arrow) is thereby displayed in a text label in between the cursors.

The text and number format as usual can be set by right-clicking on the text via "Set Text...".

To position a cursor on another curve, right-click on that cursor and select in the upcoming menu "Attach cursor to another trace...". Then in an upcoming dialog box the desired signal can be selected.

This way the amplitude differences of two signals are determined (this usually only makes sense when both signals are of the same measuring unit).

By right-clicking on "Set associated cursor to this x-position" the other cursor will be placed on the same X-position.

When clicking the icon ("Move Cursors simultaneously") measurement cursors will move synchronously. Then the difference of both curves will be shown on a given position on the X-axis.
17.11 Labels on Curves

Curves can be characterized with so called "labels". Bring the mouse to the position on the curve where the label must appear. Right-click, then click on "Label" and, by default, the curve will be flagged with the amplitude value in the same color.

In the menu that appears when right-clicking within the label, click on “Set text” and an arbitrary text can be inserted.

The key notations "%Y" respectively "%X" are being replaced by the values Y (amplitude) and X (time). Also the number format of Y respectively X values can be defined here.

The properties of the crosshair-cursor-label can be defined in the same way as with any cursor.
17.12 Adding images and formatting of calculation results

Via a dropdown-menu (right click on a curve display window), an image can be added (like a text).

By clicking on Add Image, the desired image can be searched for and selected. When selecting, usually, first the files in the images folder of the actual Experiment are presented. But then, also by navigating an image can be selected somewhere and added.

In the same menu also the number-format of the, via the Formula-Editor calculated results, can be set.
17.13 Y-scale adjustments of curves

Each individual curve can be converted with a formula.

The user is free to select any formula. On beforehand multiple formulas can be defined. The selected formulas are activated by clicking the corresponding button in the formula mask. This formula is then part of the curve’s properties (like the color). With moving or copying (via Drag & Drop) into another window also the scaling formula is moved along.

Naturally only calculations with regard to amplitude values are valid (no X-axis values). The conversion calculation only deals with the curve on display in the curve window and possibly a scalar table as well. Curves are always stored unscaled. Scalar table functions take into account the Y-scaling of those curves (incl. name and unit).

In situations, where the formulas cannot give results (e.g. LOG of negative values) no curve will be drawn.

The calculations succeed on the basis of Raw Values $y_0$. Raw Values also include, converted values, possibly obtained via the Formula-Editor or those that through relevant settings under Physical Units in the control panel have been defined before recording.

The new channel name (ChName[Unit]= ...) cannot be a Keyword from formula editor (e.g. Cos, Sin, If, for, to, as, Pi, etc.). With errors in the scale adjustment formulas, calculations are simply suppressed. The Raw Values will remain.

When errors appear in the scale adjustment formula this icon $\Box$ will be shown. Calculations are suppressed with error-containing formulas.

17.14 Snapshot

By clicking with the left mouse button on the icon $\Box$, the image of the actual Waveform will be copied to the clipboard of the PC.

By clicking the mouse on the arrow in the icon, the screen content of all windows in the actual page (not only trace or scalar windows) can be copied to the clipboard.

Under “Extras / Settings / User Interface / Snapshot”, “Bitmap” or “Vectorised” can be selected. Additionally, the size, the display section should have afterwards, can be chosen. The size of multiple windows in the page are proportionally adjusted. All text entries are stored in-tact. Attention should be given to the position of user specific text entries. Otherwise it may be placed awkwardly or entirely cut off.

To store the display intermediately with a white background can be selected here also. In case a screen with black background is used, trace colors should be selected darker.
17.15 Analysis of Multi Block records (Block Jumping)

For easily moving (jumping) from one recorded block to another, a "Block Jumping" control is available. This can be used for analysis of Multi Block- or ECR Records.

Select the waveform to set the focus for these traces and click on the icon in the toolbar to move forward or backward. Alternatively it's also possible to use the keyboard: "Page Up" for moving forward, "Page Down" for moving backward. With the keys "Home" and "End" selects the first block, resp. the last block.

In case of using a second area or waveform (XY, Marker, FFT, Zoom) which has the focus, only the time markers will move in the main waveform display.
18 FFT Waveform

18.1 Vertical and Horizontal Scaling

The scaling for the Y-axis of a FFT spectrum display can be changed. Right click on the scale to open the following popup menu.

The scaling for Y-Axis will be set to linear (Lin), logarithmic (Log), dB Unit or Phase. The amplitude scaling can be set as Peak, RMS, Power, or RMS².

To see the selected scaling in the upper part of the Y-axis, right click into the waveform display and check "Amplitude Scaling".
18.2 Octave and 1/3 Octave scaling

In addition to the "Standard Spectrum" display, the FFT waveform has now the option to display spectra traces as "Octave" or "1/3 Octave". These two are primarily used for the analysis of acoustic applications.

With a right click on the frequency scale, the display format "Octave" or "1/3 Octave" can be selected. For this format, the Y-scale has to be set to "dB Unit".

Usually the FFT Weighting Window has to be set to "None" (Rectangular) for Octave and 1/3 Octave scaling.
19  **Show Videos synchronized to recorded Traces**

Video movies can be played in TranAX for-and backwards or simply displayed as a still image. Movies, recorded simultaneously with the captured traces, can be played back simultaneously, synchronized by the frame rate, for ease of analysing traces and related video together.

The most common file formats (avi, mp4, mpg etc.) are supported (preferred is the avi format). It is recommended to copy the recorded video files in a newly created subdirectory called "**Video**" in the directory of the currently used Experiment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File</th>
<th>Directory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trace Files (*.tpc5)</td>
<td>...\experimentName.exp\data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>default directory of the trace files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video (*.avi, *.mpg, usw.)</td>
<td>...\experimentName.exp\videos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This folder may have to be created manually</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TranAX uses an additional program called VLC Media player (vlc.exe). If it is not yet present on the PC, it can be downloaded and installed from the page [http://www.videolan.org](http://www.videolan.org).

To open a new Video Display, please click in the menu toolbar "View", "New Video Display". Like all Waveform Displays in TranAX, this one can be placed individually.

By clicking "New Video Display" the open dialog for importing a video file opens automatically.

The parameter "Related Display" will be automatically set to the name of the last active Waveform display with signal traces.

This parameter can be adapted afterwards.

With the button 📀 another video file can be loaded anytime. Please note that perhaps the settings for Frame Rate have to be set again.
The synchronization of the video with the associated signal can be done this way:

- **Place the captured traces** into a waveform display (e.g. drag and drop them from the Signal Source Browser into the waveform display). **Zoom into the trace to find a distinctive section in the signal**, where a single frame of the video can clearly be allocated.
- **Right click with the mouse** at the position of the distinctive section in the waveform display and click "**Video Origin Marker**" to set this marker.
- Set the Frame Rate field "**Frames/s**" according to the original **frame rate** of the video. This parameter cannot be read from the video camera in any format, electronically. Please check this parameter to be sure that the number is correct.
- **Start the movie and stop at the corresponding distinctive section.**
- Click the button "**Set Video Origin**" to synchronize the actual frame of the video with the **origin of the measured trace**. The "Video Play Marker" will be set to the origin of the signal trace.

By moving the "Video Play Marker" with the mouse, the corresponding frame of the video will be displayed. The waveform display can be zoomed in like in any waveform display to closer to the captured signal. After getting the exact frame for synchronization, the button "Set Video Origin" can be clicked again.

Now the video can be played forwards and backwards. In the Waveform display, the "Video Play Marker" also goes forwards and backwards, synchronized with the video. Conversely, by moving the "Video Play Marker" in the waveform display, the visible frame of the video will be synchronized too.

**Please note the synchronization of the video and the traces is only given when the frame rate "**Frames/s"** is set correctly!
20 Documentation Window

The documentation window offers the possibility to easily and quickly create a page (A4, A3, etc.) with components (Waveforms, Scalar Tables, etc.), which can then be printed directly or saved as a PDF.

So called template elements can be used as header or footer on the pages to place text elements, images, etc. which will be printed on each single page. Text fields gives you the possibility to display scalar results from the formula editor.

This items are available for the Documentation Window:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Displays</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YT</td>
<td>YT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FFT</td>
<td>FFT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoom</td>
<td>Zoom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XY</td>
<td>XY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marker</td>
<td>Marker</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tables</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scalar Table A</td>
<td>Scalar Table A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scalar Table B</td>
<td>Scalar Table B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harmonics Table</td>
<td>Harmonics Table</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shapes</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drawing lines</td>
<td>Drawing lines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drawing von Rectangles</td>
<td>Drawing von Rectangles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Misc</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Placement of Text</td>
<td>Placement of Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Placement of Images</td>
<td>Placement of Images</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To create a new Documentation window, click on Ribbon tab "Layout" Group "Documentation & Video" on the icon "Documentation":

This creates an empty Documentation Window:

1. **Menu bar**
   Page layout, (A4, A3, portrait, landscape, etc.), printing, number of pages, font size for text elements can be set in the menu bar.

2. **Settings window**
   Settings windows shows properties of a selected Item from the design area. Depending on the item, its properties can be different.

3. **Design or preview window**
   The items (YT, FFT, Scalar table, etc.) can be placed on the design area or canvas. Select the item from the Ribbon tab "Documentation" then drag and drop it on the design area. Per default, this window is in "Design" mode, click on the button "Preview" to change to the "Preview" mode.

4. **Status bar**
In the status bar you will find the option to switch from Design mode to the Preview mode. There is also the option to change the page view either from left to right or top to bottom. In the middle of the status bar is the number of pages. There you can also jump directly to the required page. On the right side, you will find the zoom settings (0-100%). If the Zoom setting is selected below 100%, the elements like Scalar table A / B and harmonics table shows only drawn. With a double-clicking on the element, the control is displayed in a window. Thus, you can then configure the item as usual.
20.1 Place a design item
Design items (YT, FFT, Scalar tables A/B, etc.) can be placed onto the design area. Select the element from the Ribbon Tag, left-click and hold the mouse button on the design area and draw the outline of the element. Release the mouse button when it is on its final size and position,

Make sure that "Design" mode is selected before you start placing the elements.

20.2 Page Settings
Click on the menu bar on the button "Page Settings" to open the settings dialog. This dialog will be opened by Windows itself, therefore the look depends on the installed version of Windows.

All settings in this dialog applies to all pages in the Documentation Window. However, there is the possibility to change the orientation of each single page in the design window. Click in the design window in an empty area and change in the properties window the orientation (landscape = false means portrait):
20.3 Split Waveform on multiple pages

Waveform displays can be split up onto multiple pages. This could be useful for documentation of Continuous recordings, if you want to document complete recording and wants to keep the level of detail of the curves as high as possible.

To setup this splitting, clicking its curve window (for example a YT) and set the interval (in seconds), the start time (in seconds) and activated the time interval (True). After this the Waveform display automatically distributes to the additional pages. If necessary, add manually additional pages:

![Waveform display on multiple pages]

20.4 Templates (Header and Footer)

Templates are repeating objects on every page and are mainly used for Headers and Footers of the document. A template will be copied automatically on every new page. To create a template, click in the Ribbon tab "Documentation" the icon Template. Draw this item on the page at its required position and dimension.

In this example, we added an Image and a Text element into this Template object. The template will be visible on every page at the same position.
It is possible to set different templates for portrait and landscape orientation of the page. For this, select the template, and set in the object settings the parameter "Print only on same paper layout" to True.

### 20.5 Reserved keywords in Text objects

Text objects can handle some keyword, which will be replaced during printing or Preview mode. The syntax starts with angle bracket and percent sign (<%) followed by the keyword and ends with percent sign and angle brackets (%>). Supported keywords are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Keyword</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;pages%&gt;</td>
<td>The number of pages in the Documentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;page%&gt;</td>
<td>Number of the current page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;date%&gt;</td>
<td>Actual date</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 20.6 Scalar values in Text objects

To use calculated scalar values, form the Formula Editor in a Text object, the name of the variable has to be written between angle brackets (<value>). The properties dialog gives additional possibilities for the formatting of the number.
20.7 Printing (Legacy Mode)

The print dialog, known from TranAX 3 should no longer be used for new applications and Experiments. This dialog is for compatibility purposes for existing applications remain available. It is recommended to work with the Documentation window.

In order to print the recorded curves and traces, select the Waveform display and related scalar tables you would like to print. Then click the button "Print" in the Ribbon Tab "Store Data" in the group "Print & Snapshot". For a print preview click the button "Printer Preview" in the same Ribbon Tab.

In the Print preview a dialog window opens in with the active Waveform display. Depending on the used monitor, resolution, and other setting this view can be different from the view on the screen. Therefore, it is recommended to work with the documentation window.

Select the printer, paper size and orientation

Click this button to send the image in the preview to the selected printer.

The time-axis can be expanded to reveal more details. Therefore the waveform display in the preview is expanded over multiple traces depending on the setting in the window below. It is defined how much time to print per page and then calculated how many pages will be required to print it in the expanded time base.

In case there are Attributes or Recording Logs linked to the actual waveform display Print Cover can be selected. It will print the available logs in form of a list.
In case there are Scalar Function tables related to the actual waveform display, the window Print with Tables allows to define at what position relative to the waveform display the table(s) should be printed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Add Scalar Tables</th>
<th>Add Logo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In case a logo or image should be included on the print-out, click Add Logo and browse for the graphic file to be loaded. Supported formats are bmp, jpg, gif and png.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
21 Saving records and traces

To save your recordings, open the save window by clicking the save icon or the menu "File" / "Save Traces as tpc5" (HDF5 format defined by NCSA, the National Centre for Supercomputing Applications, USA).

The list on the left side shows all available traces which can be added to the right list with the arrow buttons. You may select from all activated channels in Single Ended- or Differential mode of the actual hardware and all displayed signal traces in the waveform display.

Additional setting for data compression can be done in the menu "Extras" / "Settings" / "Import/Export".

If the stored data is to be used and displayed again in TranAX, save the recordings in HDF5 format (*.TPC5).

21.1 Save Range

It can be selected whether the entire trace, the section between the cursor A and B or the visible section should be stored to file.

21.2 Data reduction

There are different methods to reduce the data before saving:

- **None**: No reduction.
- **Skip**: Only every n\textsuperscript{th} sample will be saved.
- **Average**: The moving average of n samples will be calculated and then saved.
- **MinMax**: For every n\textsuperscript{th} sample the smallest and largest value will be saved. With this method, two traces will be saved, one containing the lower and one the upper envelope value.

In case the data acquisition is ECR mode and Dual is activated a different type of data reduction may be applied to the data of the ECR events.
21.3 Compression

An additional data compression can be performed before the storage to file. The data compression may result in a smaller file size of about 10% to 15%, depending on the trace shape.

The compression is lossless; there will no data be lost! Depending on the amount of data it may take more time.

21.4 Included Settings

The TPC5 data file format allows storing not only multiple traces to one file but also the Layout- and HW-Settings and the contents of the Auto Sequence and the Formula Editor.

21.5 Export

Besides the capability to store traces in TPC5 file format, it is possible to export recordings in TPC- (TransAS 2 compatible), in ASCII-, DIAadem- or in Krenz-format. Open the export window via the Ribbon tab "File" / "Export". And click "Export Traces".

21.6 Saving pages and waveforms

This function allows saving a page, the actual layout part (waveforms, scalar tables, etc.), to a file. The Save dialog will automatically check the focused (selected) page. It allows checking and unchecking all the existing pages in a current Experiment before saving. The Save Page dialog gives the option to choose between "Keep trace source" and "Include trace data". "Keep trace sources" will store the layout settings of the page. The traces in the page windows will be saved as references (indicator to trace source) only. This means no trace data will be stored into this file. "Include trace data", will also save the layout settings of the page. Additionally, the trace data will be stored into the file and the references of the original traces will be replaced to the just saved traces in the file. This file can be opened again for further analysis of the traces providing the same appearance as during the measurement, when the traces were directly acquired through the hardware channels. Without this option, the trace data will not be stored into the file.

To save a page, click in the Ribbon tab "Store Data" in the group "Save and load Data" the Icon "Save Page". Then enter a filename and choose from the following options:

- "Keep trace sources": Just the references will be saved to the file.
- "Include trace data": The trace data will be saved to the file. The original trace references will be replaced.
to the saved traces in the file.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tab Page Selection</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Page  Page 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page  Page 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page  Page 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

"**Page Selection**": Check the pages for saving to the file. The focused page will be checked automatically. Uncheck the pages which are not needed.

The file with the extension *.tdp will be stored to the "Data" directory of the current Experiment.

To open a page, click in the Ribbon tab "**Store Data**" in the group "**Save and load Data**" the Icon "**Load Page**". Then select the file in this dialog and make sure that in the group box "Page selection" only the pages are checked which should be opened.

A Page file (*.tdp) can also be opened by the Signal Source Browser to get access to the saved traces.
21.7 Import Option

Several file formats can be imported into TranAX. The imported traces will be converted (cop-
ied) into TPC5 files, so they can be analysed in TranAX. The following file types can be imported:

- TPC files, default format from TranAX version 2
- ASCII files, ASD files also from TranAX version 2
- general ASCII-Files, imported with the import wizard
- Audio files

Click in the Ribbon tab “Store Data” in the group “Import” the Icon “Import Traces” to open the import dialog. Please note that an import option has to be installed before this menu item is visible.

With the parameter "File Type" can be selected which kind of file should be imported (TPC, ASCII, Audio, etc.). Then click the button "Select" to choose the original files for importing. If just one file is selected, the filename for the destination file can be entered by the filed "Filename Prefix". For multiple file selection, the name of the original files will be taken over. The ending ".tpc5" will be added automatically.

Click the button with the folder icon to change the "Directory" for the destination file. Normally, this will be the data folder of the actual Experiment. An existing tpc5 file will be overwritten without any warning.

The converted traces will be added automatically to the Signal Source Browser in the menu bar. The converted traces can be dragged and dropped into the Waveform Display.
22 Signal Source Browser

The Signal Source Browser can be opened by clicking the icon in the menu bar. Per default it will be docked on the left side of the TranAX Display.

Additionally, to the control panel list, the signal source browser shows all system channels. Use drag & drop to place a measurement in a Waveform Display. Signals saved in files are made accessible in the browser tree. To add waveform-files to the Signal Source browser, use the Signal Source Browser-icon in the top right corner of the window.

For recording in Multi-Block or ECR mode, the bottom part of the Signal Source Browser window shows each recorded block corresponding to the selected channel. With the button "None" the curves of all blocks can be hidden, the button "All" displays all recordings again. By checking a box, only the trace of this block will be displayed while all the others are hidden. Holding the < Ctrl > button you can either add blocks to your selection or remove them.

Only the checked blocks will be shown on screen. In this example the blocks 0, 2 and 3 are visible.
22.1 HDF Viewer

With the HDF Viewer a HDF file (*.TPC5, *.TPS5, *.TDP) can be observed. All the related meta-information that is being stored in the file, is obtained that way. By right-clicking a HDF-file “Open HDF-Viewer” can be selected in the menu.

22.2 Excel Importer

When the Excel-Importer was installed at set-up time, then in the menu of a HDF5 file, the entry “Export to Excel...” will appear. With that it is possible to export directly from the Signal Source Browser one or more curves into an Excel worksheet.
23 Scalar Functions

TranAX gives direct access to **more than 60 built in Scalar Functions**. A Scalar Function is a measurement or **calculation** of a **waveform parameter** such as Maximum, Peak-Peak, RMS or the Phase between two traces.

**A complete list of Scalar Functions can be found in the Appendix.**

Marker symbols can be attached to the traces, referencing particular scalar calculations. They are small circles for amplitude values (e.g. Maximum, Peak-Peak, etc.) or small squares for time values (e.g. RMS, Period, etc.). These require global adjustments under "Extras / Settings / User Interface / Scalar Function Tables / Show Readout Markers on Trace".

The Scalar Functions are set up and configured in two different types of tables which allow the user to measure any input trace from the current acquisition or a trace from file versus one or multiple of the available Scalar Functions.

**Scalar Functions Table A** shown in the next figure is a matrix type of table of traces versus Scalar Functions. It is very **quickly set up** and ideal for Scalar Functions such as Frequency that are calculated of a single trace between the same pair of cursor at common baseline and hysteresis.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trace</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>B-A</th>
<th>FMS</th>
<th>PP</th>
<th>Freq</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>0.005 V</td>
<td>-0.254 V</td>
<td>-0.299 V</td>
<td>0.960 V</td>
<td>5.253 V</td>
<td>8.584 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>-0.002 V</td>
<td>-0.054 V</td>
<td>-0.052 V</td>
<td>0.697 V</td>
<td>3.311 V</td>
<td>19.990 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>0.000 V</td>
<td>0.112 V</td>
<td>0.112 V</td>
<td>0.556 V</td>
<td>2.763 V</td>
<td>9.001 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A4</td>
<td>0.000 V</td>
<td>0.035 V</td>
<td>0.035 V</td>
<td>0.575 V</td>
<td>2.485 V</td>
<td>4.287 kHz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**The Scalar Functions Table B** on the other hand is very **flexible** and designed for **complex Scalar Functions**. It gives the possibility to define per function the primary trace, the reference trace if required, the pair of cursor, and baseline with hysteresis if required.

The sections set up **Scalar Functions Table A** and set up **Scalar Functions Table B** describe step by step how a new Scalar Function Table is opened and configured with the Scalar Functions of interest.

A description of all available Scalar Functions is directly displayed within the window Scalar Function of the TranAX software and in the **Scalar Functions Description Table** of this manual.

A new Scalar Function table will be positioned as defined under the menu "**Extras** / "**Settings**" / "**User Interface**" / "**Default Tab Window Placement**".

Selected cells of a Scalar Function table can be copied (copy & paste, <Ctrl>+c / <Ctrl>+v) into another application (e.g. Excel).

By pressing <Shift> + <Ctrl>+c instead of <Ctrl>+c, column header of a **Scalar Function table A** will be copied.
23.1 Scalar Functions Table A

A new Scalar Functions Table A can be opened in menu "View" / "New Scalar Function Table A". This will create a new Register inside the actual page.

Alternatively, you can also click the icon in the Toolbar.

The columns readout of cursor A, B and the vertical difference between the two cursors are inserted by default. Click on the Dropdown list in the top right corner in order to select from which graphical display window the scalar functions will be calculated. The newly created Scalar Function Table can be positioned either on any side of the current waveform display (Drag & Drop) or it can be kept as a tab, the default position.

23.1.1 Select a Trace for the Scalar Functions

To apply a Scalar Function to a trace, right click on the "channel" column and select an available channel in the context menu. Scalar Functions may only be applied to channels that have been added to the related waveform display.

Alternatively, a double-click into a field of the Trace-column opens the Base Line and Hysteresis dialog where the trace, base line, hysteresis, and the two cursor for the measure gate can be selected.

As soon as the channel is selected, the cursor readout values are filled into the table.
In a Scalar Table, only traces can be selected which are in the related display available.

Traces can be added via Drag & Drop to the column "Trace" in two different ways:

- From Signal Source Browser
- From channel switch from the waveform

The Scalar Function Tables are updated in **Single Shot** mode only or during the delay in a run of a loop in an Auto sequence.

In case enabled **Auto-Refresh**, the table will be updated also if Single Trigger Mode is disabled.

With "Set base line, hysteresis and cursors.." additional parameters can be set for the calculation of level-based scalars.

New rows can be inserted, appended or deleted via the **Trace-context menu** that is opened with a right-click on the line to modify in the Trace-column. In order to modify the order of the rows, they can be moved up or down.

### 23.1.2 Select Scalar Functions

To select the Scalar Function to be calculated and displayed, right-click on a free column header and navigate to **Set Scalarfunction**..
It is also possible to just double-click on the column-header of a column to open the Scalar Function dialog.

The Scalar Functions are listed in several categories:

- **All Functions**: Shows all available Scalar Functions.
- **Vertical**: Lists the Scalar Functions used to measure vertical values. Some functions such as Overshoot+ are typical parameter measurements on pulses.
- **Horizontal**: Lists the Scalar Functions used to measure horizontal values. These Scalars are typically timing parameters of a trace and often require a baseline level to be set.
- **Periodic**: Lists the periodic Scalar Functions. These Scalars require to be applied on cyclic signals.
- **Cursor**: Lists the Scalar Functions related to the cursor readout and cursor position.
- **Power**: Lists the Scalar Functions typically used in electrical power analysis applications.
- **Misc**: Lists some special Scalar Functions such as Area or Number of Triggers that don’t belong to a category above.

Some Scalar Functions are measured at a baseline level with a hysteresis. The Scalar Functions Description Table describes all Scalar Functions and gives information about the requirement to set the baseline level and the hysteresis.

### 23.1.3 Example 1: RMS

- **RMS** - Vertical Scalar Function; w/o Reference Channel; w/o Baseline and Hysteresis

**Double-click** on the column header of an existing Scalar Function to replace it. Open the list of the Vertical Scalar Functions. Select "RMS". The equation is shown in the right hand side of the list. By default, results are displayed in non-Engineering mode with 3 Digits. Change it to Engineering mode with 4 Digits. Click "OK" to accept the modifications to the Scalar Function table. At the time of closing the Scalar Function window, RMS will replace the previous scalar.
The RMS value (between cursors A and B) of the selected trace is now calculated and shown in the column "RMS".
To the right of the scalar RMS a new empty column was automatically inserted.

Normally, the Scalar Function will only be applied between two cursors (see Scalar Function Description Table). Move to the associated Waveform tab and place the active cursor in order to cover the desired waveform region. Some functions allow defining additional cursor pairs to set the time window individually.

### 23.1.4 Example 2 Frequency
- Frequency - Horizontal Scalar Function; w/o Reference Channel; w. Baseline and Hysteresis

Double click on the empty column header to add a new Scalar function. The Scalar function dialog will open.
Open the list of "Horizontal" Scalar Functions and select "Frequency". The equation and a graph are shown on the right side of the list. Engineering display mode is selected with 4 Digits, because the Scalar Function window remembers the last selection.

Click "Add" to insert the selected function "Frequency" to the list. Click "OK" to close the window and to add (in this case append, because the procedure was started this way) the function Frequency to the table. If there were multiple scalars in the list, they would be added from top down to the table in the order left to right.

Right-click on the Trace of the active line, select "Set base line, hysteresis and cursors..". Alternatively, double-click on the Trace of the active line.

In the "Base Line and Hysteresis" dialog the Base line level, the hysteresis and the pair of cursor can be specified. The Cursor 1 and Cursor 2 are the measure gate and can be chosen from any activated cursor in the related waveform display.

The frequency is now measured at the baseline level 0.5 V at a hysteresis of 0.1 V between the cursor A and B.

The table Scalar Functions 2 has now calculated RMS and Frequency.
23.1.5 Example 3: Phase

- Phase - Horizontal Scalar Function; with Reference Channel; with Baseline and Hysteresis

There are two waveforms in the Waveform 1 tab that we'd like to use for measuring the Scalar Function Phase.

To get access to the two traces in Scalar Functions 1, the Scalar Function Table needs to be related with this Waveform Display. As described in the beginning of this chapter, click on the button on the upper right-hand side and select Waveform 1.

Once the waveforms in 'Waveform 1' are accessible within the Scalar Functions 1 tab, they can be selected as the active channels. With a double-click into the first line in the Trace column, the input source for this line can be selected.
In this example we'll replace the Scalar Function Frequency with Phase. **Double-click** on the column header "Freq" to open the Scalar Function dialog. Select "Phase" in the category Horizontal and select the Reference Trace. Select the desired trace in the drop down menu.

Click "OK" to accept the selection and close the Scalar Function dialog. The Scalar Function Phase reports "No periods". This is probably the case, because the Base line level is not set appropriately. It is required to have a closer look at the levels of the trace Sine_a.
It seems appropriate to set the Base line level of the trace Sine_a to 0V. The Hysteresis value (should never be set to 0V) and the cursor we'll keep the same. Click "OK" to accept the values and close the window.

The calculation of the Phase can now be performed because the Base line level crossings are found.

23.2 Scalar Functions Table B

Select "View" / "New Scalar Function Table B" from the menu bar or clock the Icon in the Toolbar to open a new Scalar Function Table B.

In the upper right dropdown list you can choose to which waveform tab the scalar function will be related, if there is more than one Waveform Display.

The new scalar function table B will be positioned relative to the related waveform display as defined under menu "Extras" / "Settings" / "User Interface" / "Default Tab Window Placement".
23.2.1 Add a Scalar Function to the table

To apply a Scalar Function to a trace, right-click on + and select Function in the context menu. Alternatively, a double click into the + field opens directly the window Scalar Function shown above.

Scalar Functions may only be applied to channels that have been added to the related waveform display.

In this window all the configurations for the Scalar Function are made. Under Scalar function the scalar that should be calculated is selected. The Scalar Functions are listed in several categories (like Scalar Function Table A):

- **All Functions**: Shows all available Scalar Functions.
- **Vertical**: Lists the Scalar Functions used to measure vertical values. Some functions such as Overshoot+ are typical parameter measurements on pulses.
- **Horizontal**: Lists the Scalar Functions used to measure horizontal values. These Scalars are typically timing parameters of a trace and often require a baseline level to be set.
- **Periodic**: Lists the periodic Scalar Functions. These Scalars require to be applied on cyclic signals.
- **Cursor**: Lists the Scalar Functions related to the cursor readout and cursor position.
- **Power**: Lists the Scalar Functions typically used in electrical power analysis applications.
- **Misc**: Lists some special Scalar Functions such as Area or Number of Triggers that don't belong to a category above.

Start with selecting a Scalar Function. Then trace as the source of the calculation is chosen under Primary Trace. Some Scalar Functions require a Reference Trace and/or a Base line with Hysteresis to configure as shown in the Scalar Function Examples.
Finally the pair of cursor needs to be defined, between which the scalar will be calculated and the display format. Then all configuration settings will be accepted and the window closed by clicking "Ok".

The table looks now similar to the table shown below.

A right-click on the Scalar Function field in the table opens a dialog window. This allows to select a different function, delete, copy or to insert an empty column or row. It is also possible in the trace field to show the selected cursor, the channel input source and the unit. The selection Vertical will modify the orientation of the table from horizontal to vertical.

A right-click on the table element of the measurement value brings up a dialog box with parameters to modify the way the result is displayed.

Finally a right-click on the + opens a dialog box with the items to select a Scalar Function for this column/line or to change the orientation of the table from horizontal to vertical.

The Scalar Function Table is updated in Single Shot mode only or during the run of a loop in an Auto sequence.

In case enabled Auto-Refresh, the table will be updated also if Single Trigger Mode is disabled.
23.2.2 Example 1: Apparent Power

- Apparent Power - Power Scalar Function; with Reference Channel; with Baseline and Hysteresis

Double-click on the Scalar Function "AbsMax" from above and open the list of the Power Scalar Functions. Select Apparent Power. The equation is shown in the right hand side of the list. Chose the Primary Trace (let's assume this is a line voltage signal) with Base line 0V and Hysteresis automatically, which is 10% of peak to peak value of the trace. Chose the Reference Trace (let's assume this is a line current signal) with Base line 0V and Hysteresis automatically, which is 10% of peak to peak value of the reference trace. By default, results are displayed in non-Engineering mode with 3 Digits. Change it to Engineering mode with 4 Digits.

Click OK to accept the modifications to the Scalar Function table. At the time of closing the window, Apparent Power will be calculated and replace the previous scalar.

The Apparent Power is now calculated and shown in the first column. To the right of the scalar Apparent Power a new empty column was automatically inserted.
The Scalar Function will just be calculated between the two selected cursor (see Scalar Functions Description Table). Move to the associated Waveform tab and place the active cursor in order to cover the desired waveform region.

23.2.3 Example 2: Power Factor

- Power Factor - Power Scalar Function; with Reference Channel; with Baseline and Hysteresis

In this example a Scalar Function will be appended to the table. Double-click on the +, the next free column-header. - Open the list of Power Scalar Functions. Select Power Factor. The equation, description and boundary conditions are shown on the right side of the list. Engineering display mode is selected with 4 Digits, because the Scalar Function window remembers the last selection.

Click Ok to close the window and to add the function Power Factor to the table.

![Scalar Function Window]

The power factor is now measured at the baseline level 0.0 V at a hysteresis of 10% of peak to peak value of the respective trace between the cursor A and B and the channels U(0.A1) and I(0.A3).

Some Scalar Functions are measured at a baseline level with a hysteresis. The Scalar Functions Description Table describes all Scalar Functions and gives information about the requirement to set the baseline level and the hysteresis.
23.3 FFT Function (Table A/B)

Open a new Scalar Table (A or B) with focus on a FFT waveform, the "Related Display" for this scalar table will be the frequency domain - spectrum waveform. Existing spectrum traces will automatically be added to the scalar table.

Generally, the use of scalar tables with spectrum waveforms is the same as for waveforms with time domain signals. The list of available functions is optimized for analyzing spectrums.

The following functions can be used and calculated:

- Cursor Amplitude
- Cursor Delta Amplitude
- Cursor Delta Position
- Cursor Position
- Cursor Ratio Amplitude (dB)
- Frequency at Maximum
- Maximum (between two cursors)

The "Related Display" can be changed for every scalar table from time based waveforms to a spectrum waveform or vice versa. After changing, the traces need to be dragged into the table again (Drag & Drop from Control Panel or Waveform). Also the functions of the table may have to be adjusted. For example the function "Mean" can't be calculated for a spectrum waveform.
23.4 Additional Cursors

If more cursor are required to define multiple measure gates, right-click on the waveform display or go to menu "Waveform Display" / "Additional Cursor" / "Add/Remove" and then specify the number of additional cursor (additional to the cursor A and B).

![Additional Cursor Menu]

If Numbers of additional cursors is 2, then there will be in total 4 cursors in the Waveform Display, cursors C and D in addition to cursors A and B. Once the additional cursors are activated, they can also be selected in the Scalar Function dialog window.

![Scalar Function Dialog]

© Elsys AG
23.5 Auto-Refresh of the Scalar Function Table

In Single Shot mode the Scalar Function table is refreshed with every acquisition. In case Single Shot is set to "OFF" the table is only updated with the Auto-Refresh button in the ON state (green frame).

In the image below, Auto-Refresh is turned off (red frame).

![Auto-Refresh off image]

Since auto-refreshing of the Scalar Function table has a big impact on system performance it is recommended to turn it on only if required.

If the Waveform Display refresh-rate is more important than the calculation of Scalar Functions it is recommended to turn off the auto-refresh of the Scalar Function table.

In the image below, Auto-Refresh is turned on (green frame).

![Auto-Refresh on image]

23.6 Conditional Background Color

Conditions can be defined to visually inform the user about certain conditions of a Scalar Function. With a right-click on a Scalar Function readout and the selection "Conditional Background.." a window opens to define the condition(s).
One or several conditions can be set. The Condition selection lists shows all available options.

Below the condition is set to display a red back color in case the measured value is above 330V.

Another condition can be added with a click on the button.

The second condition line is simply saying that the color should always be green in case the first condition is not met.

It is recommended to list to the values in increasing or decreasing order.

Finally the background color needs to be activated and the window closed with Ok. The chosen Scalar Function result is now displayed in the conditional background color.

If the voltage is higher than 300V, the background color of the cell turns red.

Then background color stays green for voltages below 300V.
24 Harmonics Table

A periodic time domain signal can be converted to the frequency domain with a Fourier analysis (FFT) and separated into the fundamental frequency and its harmonics along with their magnitudes.

The Harmonics Table window can be positioned either on any side of the current waveform display or it can be kept as a tab. See the section TranAX overview for further details on the window docking technique.

A new Harmonics Table can be opened from menu "View" / "New Harmonics Table".
The new table needs to be related first to a Waveform display and then to an available trace within the selected Waveform display.

In Options it can be configured between what cursor, at what level and hysteresis the trace will be analyzed.

- **Cursor**: The harmonics will be calculated between the two selected cursor. A minimum of two signal periods are required.
- **Number of Digits, Format**: The format is chosen in which the result will be displayed.
- **Trace**: The Baseline and Hysteresis are either set automatically or if auto is not selected a value will be set. In the control Harmonics the number of harmonics to calculate can be in the range of [1 ... 100].
The table can be customized in such a way to display the columns in the desired order and to display only the columns of interest.

Drag & Drop to change column order.

Right click on header to turn on or off columns, so you can see only the important information.

Right click on any cell in order to change font, back- or fore color.
24.1 Enhanced Harmonics Table

**Export function:** By clicking the button the entire table will be exported into a text file. This ASCII text file can be imported afterwards into other programs like Excel. This will be useful for further use and analysis of the measured data.

**Update during measurement:** With the button in the upper left corner, updating of the table values can be enabled or disabled.

In this picture (green frame of the icon), updating during measurements is enabled.

![Enhanced Harmonics Table](image)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nr.</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>Peak</th>
<th>RMS</th>
<th>dB</th>
<th>Frequency</th>
<th>Phase</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>6.172</td>
<td>4.364</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>50.016</td>
<td>-91.745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>100.04</td>
<td>6.003</td>
<td>4.000</td>
<td>-0.78</td>
<td>100.033</td>
<td>5.454</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With a right click on the title bar on the top of the table, each column can be enabled or disabled. Only the checked columns will be displayed.

The calculated values for "Peak" and "Phase" of the Harmonics are now also available.

Please make sure, that the cursors are placed correctly. For calculating the Harmonics, at least two whole periods of the fundamental waveform are required!
In the menu "**Options**", the following settings can be made:

**Cursors:** A and B are the default cursors.

**Number of digits and format:** For each single column the number of digits and format can be selected.

**Show Unit:** If this box is checked, the units of the columns are visible. It is recommended to uncheck this option when exporting the Harmonics table to external programs. For further calculations, e.g. in Excel, it is required to have the pure numbers.

**Trace:** Baseline and Hysteresis can be either set manually or (as recommended) automatically. For very noisy signals, especially the Hysteresis may have to be set manually. The number of calculated Harmonics can be defined.

For each column in the harmonics table the formatting of the numbers can be defined. It's possible to choose between **Fixed Point**, **SI-Prefix**, **Engineering**, **Scientific** and **None**.

**Example: Value for "Peak" is 23'070.20897 V**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Digits</th>
<th>Visible Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fixed Point</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>23'070.209 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SI-Prefix</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>23.070 kV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>23.1e03 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2.307e04 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>None</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2.31E+04 V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
25 Formula Editor

TranAX includes a powerful formula editor with a large variety of useful functions for analysing measured signal curves and for further processing, out of which new signal curves and waveform measurements can be calculated easily.

With more than **100 mathematical functions** and commands, almost any practical calculation can be performed. **A complete list of functions can be found in the Appendix.**

The Formula Editor offers the convenience of current programming environments: syntax highlighting, auto completion, scalable font size, etc. Next to the Main-Formula-Text field more tabs with other formula and function files can be added. They are used primarily to inspect, compare, change, etc., existing formulas or functions (in addition to Main-Formulas).

The formula editor consists of the following components:

- **The formulas for the calculations** are entered in the text box in the middle labelled **"Main Formula"**. Each line represents a function and normally each function is separated by a line break.
- To the **right** is the column for **Results**, with scalar values at the bottom and the calculated signal curves at the top. The signal curves can be drawn using drag & drop into the waveform display.
- Scalar-values in “Results” also can be made visible in the Text-Boxes of the curve display.
- Top **left** is a list of all available channels and instructions. They can be added by double clicking on the text box. The help section for each function is at the bottom of the left hand column.
25.1 Using the Formula Editor

To document formulas, comments can be added. They are marked by a semi-colon “;”. All that is written after the semi-colon will be ignored and interpreted as commentary.

In addition, in a given comment a word (or part thereof) can be marked and linked to a file. This file will then be stored (invisible) in the formula storage file. It can contain extensive descriptions or instructions on the formulas and can be opened with a right-click on a designated screen position. PDF, Text and Picture files can be attached.

The formulas for calculations are entered in the text box "Formula" like the following:

```
name[Unit] = Expression
```

*name* is the name of the variable, which identifies the result. The result can be used in subsequent calculations for further calculations. *unit (in square brackets)* is used to assign a unit to a calculated signal curve. This is determined by the units of the signal curves that flow into the calculation, as well as any scaling.

Example: COA1 measures a voltage in volts, COA2 measure a current in amperes. Then the following calculation would be correct:

```
power[mW] = c0A1 * c0A2 * 1000
```

The variable "name" can be chosen arbitrarily. Keywords (e.g. cos, sine, if, for, to, as, Pi, etc.) are not allowed and will generate a syntax error.

On the **right side** of the **equal sign** can be any expressions which may contain the basic operations of addition, subtraction, multiplication, division and power function. The minus sign is also accepted (e.g. -4 or-c0A1). Multiplication and division have higher precedence than addition and subtraction. Parentheses can be used if required. The operands can be numbers, channels, signal curves from TPC5 or TDP files, strings, arrays and previously calculated results.

In general, the internal calculations are performed in double precision (64, 15 decimal places, exponent > 300). The values of stored signal curves are saved as a 32Bit number.

**Channels** are indicated with a "c", the **device number** and the **input name** (e.g.: COA1, COB3). For recordings with more than one block (Multi Block or ECR), the **block number** has to be given (e.g. COA1.2), otherwise the signal from block 0 is used for calculation. With an **apostrophe (')** and a number between 1 and 2, a marker (digital input) of the channel can be selected:

```
Marker_1 = c0A1'1
Marker_2 = c0B3'2
```

Results of Markers are represented by analog values 0 and 1.

**Signal curves from files**: A file can be selected with its name:

```
File("filename.tpc5", 1)
```

With the right mouse button over the filename of a File Function the file can be replaced via the Windows Explorer.

The index represents the signal curve number in the file (0 corresponds to the first signal curve. not to be mixed with the channel number!). In the example above, the second signal curve of the file is used for the calculation.

With the right mouse button over the Index of a File Function all signals in the file will be listed by its name.
Should marker data be used instead of analog data, this can be specified by a third parameter:
\[
\text{File("FileName", Index).Block'Marker}
\]

Marker is a value between 1 and 2. Example:
\[
\text{Signal = File("crash.tpc5",0) '1}
\]

If no path is specified with the filename, the program searches the signal curve in the DATA directory of the current Experiment. For a file in another directory within the current Experiment (e.g. "C:\User\USERNAME\Documents\TranAX\EXPERIMENT.exp\ref\name.TPC5") it does not need to specify the full path name. The following term is sufficient: ".\ref\name.TPC5".

In each row, text after a semicolon (;) will be ignored by the formula interpreter until the end of the line. This can be used for explanatory comments to be entered.

### 25.2 Place Cursors

The function \texttt{SetCrs ("Waveform Name", "A", t)} places the cursor inside the waveform display. The resulting position of the cursor in the waveform window refers to the X-axis and depends on the set X-axis scaling (relative to the start, relative to the trigger time and samples).

For example, this feature is useful for calculating the area of a pulse with a scalar table. For this purpose, the time for rise and fall of the pulse can be found by using \texttt{TCross}. Afterwards, two cursors are set to the detected pulse limits using \texttt{SetCrs ("...", "A") and SetCrs ("...", "B")}.

Other example:

Determinate start and end time of the signal curves:
\[
\text{t_start = TBegin(c0A1)}
\]
\[
\text{t_end = TEnd(c0A1)}
\]

Looking at two signal curves for the first increase over 1V on each signal curve:
\[
\text{T1 = TCross(c0A1, t_start, t_end, 1)}
\]
\[
\text{T2 = TCross(c0A2, t_start, t_end, 1)}
\]

Place the cursors at the two crossings found:
\[
\text{SetCrs ("Waveform 1", "A", T1)}
\]
\[
\text{SetCrs ("Waveform 1", "B", T2)}
\]

### 25.3 String Variables

String variables e.g. "Waveform 1" or "A" can be declared using the appropriate functions. Example:
\[
\text{value$ = "test.tpc5"}
\]

The $ character in a string variable name is used only for better differentiation. A string variable can be specified without a $ sign.

Multiple strings can be linked together (concatenated):
\[
\text{name$ = "test"}
\]
\[
\text{extension$ = ".tpc"}
\]
\[
\text{version = 5}
\]
\[
\text{value$ = name$ + extension$ + version}
\]
For string operations, given numbers are automatically interpreted as a string. For example, version=5 has not to be written as version="5" (the function version= 2*2.5 would provide the same result).

### 25.4 Assigning of Sub-Functions

Frequently used function blocks can be assigned into separate sub-functions. This is for ease and clarity of the main program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>(parameters*)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Function BLOCK</td>
<td>Name = value ; return value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EndFunction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The return value is determined as a formula with the variable name that corresponds to the function name.

Also several sub-functions can be defined in a single file. Example, a file named "MathOperators.fnc"

```plaintext
Function Addition(value0, value1)
    Addition = value0 + value1
EndFunction
```

Normally sub-functions are stored in dedicated files. The name extension of these files is *.fnc. By the menu "File" / "Load Function" resp. "Save Function" this files can be administrated:

To use a sub-function, the file containing the sub-function must be placed on top in the main formula section. This is done using the keyword "using":

```plaintext
using "MathOperators.fnc"
result = Addition(2, 3)
```

It is also possible to place sub-functions below the main formulas after the instruction `EndFormula`. This feature helps developing sub-functions. In such a case the command `using ()` in the main formulas may be omitted.

Sub-function-calls also can be found in other sub-functions.
A collection of standard sub-functions is included with a TranAX delivery. With that there are virtually no limitations to the number of calculations. The user also has the opportunity to set up a proprietary collection of functions.

### 25.5 Number format for scalar results

The representation of resulting scalar values can be adjusted by right-clicking on the cell "value".
25.6 Error Messages

Formula errors detected by the parser are displayed at bottom left. Double clicking on a possible error message at the bottom of the formula editor jumps directly to the location of the error inside the formula. This shortens the search for the corresponding error source. Often the fault is located in the immediately preceding formula.

25.7 Groups of Functions, Overview

A complete list of functions can be found in the Appendix. The available mathematical functions are separated into the following groups:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Channels</td>
<td>Hardware Signal Sources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Functions</td>
<td>All available functions in alphabetical order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base Functions</td>
<td>Base functions for calculations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Functions</td>
<td>Operations related to files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal Analysis</td>
<td>In general, individual values as a result</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal Processing</td>
<td>In general, curves as a result</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter Functions</td>
<td>Various filter functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programming Functions</td>
<td>If Then, Loop etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Array Functions</td>
<td>Functions for working with arrays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exponential and Trigonometric</td>
<td>Trigonometric functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spectrum (FFT)</td>
<td>Calculation of spectra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report Generator</td>
<td>Building of reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recording Parameters</td>
<td>Hardware settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layout Waveforms</td>
<td>Property of waveform displays</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto Sequence Functions</td>
<td>Auto sequence macros</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal Generations</td>
<td>Functions that generate curves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Misc. Functions</td>
<td>Several additional functions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
26  Averaging over multiple recordings

The averaging function reduces noise on periodically measured signals. Each recording will be added up to the previous signal and the calculated summation average will be shown as a new trace.

Averaging can only be used in Scope-Mode.

The button \( \text{\textbf{\textcircled{?}}} \) has to be pressed to enable the averaging functionality. The averaging window will be opened during the measurement. We recommend to position this window on the left side.

26.1  Averaging in the Time Domain

The lower list (FFT-curves) is used for Averaging in spectrum range

In the upper part of the window is a textbox for entering the number of records for averaging. The counter below shows the number of acquired records. If the pre-set limit is reached, the averaged result will be deleted and a new series starts. The reset button will delete the averaged signals before reaching the limit.

Pressing the "Reset" button will flag internally, that a next series will restart with record one. The averaged trace will still be available until the next record starts.

The List below shows all available channels in the system. Each channel individually can be selected whether or not it should be in averaging mode.

This list can also be used to drag & drop the averaged curves to a waveform. Left click with the mouse pointer on one trace, drag it to the waveform display area and release the mouse button. To be able to distinguish a normal trace from an averaged trace, the averaged traces are marked with an "@" at the beginning of the channel name.
After each record, the traces will be added to the averaged curve and redrawn in the display. The actual averaged curve will always be visible. After reaching the pre-set limit, the averaged final result will be deleted and a new series starts.

If Single Shot is disabled in the Control Panel and Auto-Start is active, continuous measuring will be ongoing and every trace will be added to the averaged curve until the limit of records is reached. Further recording will be inhibited. By pressing the Start button a new series will be recorded and averaged.

The actual calculated averaged curve can also be applied for new calculation with the formula editor, just add an "@" to the channel name, e.g. @c0A1 instead of c0A1 for Channel 1.

Example:

```
Save xx.tpc5, @0A1, @0A3-4
```

For saving averaged Traces in an Auto sequence, the installed software may need to be upgraded. The following versions are prerequisites:

- **TranAX**: 3.2.1.702 (Menu "Help" / "About")

## 26.2 Averaging in the Frequency Domain

The same way as averaging can be used for time domain processing, it can be used for Spectrum traces. Only the amplitude values will be averaged, not the phases. Click the button to enable the averaging function. In the lower part of the Average window all the channels are listed which can be used for spectrum averaging. A "%" symbol at the beginning of a channel name marks an averaged spectrum curve.

**Averaged spectrum curves will only be calculated from traces that are currently active in a spectrum display.**

The upper example shows the result of an averaged spectrum signal. There are now frequencies visible, which normally can't be seen because of the noise in the signal.

If there are changes in the parameters during FFT averaging (e.g. FFT weighting factors or changes in the timing of the corresponding Y-T-Waveform) the counter for averaging will be reset automatically.

Averaging uses CPU resources for calculation and also disk space. It is recommended to enable only the channels which are needed and to use the smallest block size possible (especially for averaged spectra).
27 Auto Sequence

The auto sequence is used to automatically repeat a sequence of operating steps, in order to simplify frequently performed measurements.

A complete list of Auto Sequence commands can be found in the Appendix.

![Auto Sequence Interface]

All available commands are displayed in the right list box. The auto sequence program is defined in the left text box.

- **Enter the marked command (right list field) into the auto sequence.**
- **Removes an entry from the auto sequence program.**
- **Moves a command in the auto sequence one position upwards.**
- **Moves a command in the auto sequence one position downwards.**
- **Clears the auto sequence program.**

Auto sequence programs may be saved and loaded using the appropriate command button.

Certain commands require additional parameters, which are entered in the command text area below the listings. The syntax of the command is always displayed below the entry field.
27.1 Run autonomic Auto Sequences in a TraNET Device

Devices, which are connected and controlled over Ethernet (e.g. TraNET FE devices), can be loaded with an auto sequence (Macro). This auto sequence runs autonomous on the Devices. So it is possible to capture several measurement series, also when there is no computer with TranAX running, connected.

If in the Toolbar menu, “Auto Sequence” the parameter "Remote Auto Sequence" is enabled, all the macros in the Auto Sequence and commands (Execute, Stop, etc.) apply to the autonomic Auto Sequence macros of the connected TraNET device.

Commands, which are not supported or can't be executed in the autonomic macros (e.g. calculate, print, load layout etc.) are shown in red. They will not interfere and will be ignored when starting the auto sequence.

The function "Save" just supports tpc5 files without any additional parameters like Block, Data reduction, etc.

By opening another Experiment, the actual running auto sequence will be stopped without a warning.

In both cases (remote or directly on the host computer) auto sequence macros can be saved or loaded to the computer.

With the two buttons auto sequence macros can be saved to or loaded from the attached TraNET device.

To use the autonomic Auto Sequence, the installed software may need to be upgraded. The following versions are prerequisites:

- **TranAX:** 3.3.2.922 (Menu "Help" / "Info")
- **TPC-Server:** 1.4.2 (Control Panel / ![status_icon])
- **TraNET FE:** 1.4.2 (TraNetConfiguration.exe / Show Logfile / Server)

TraNetConfiguration.exe. can also be used for an update of the installed TraNET FE Firmware.
28 Experiments und Experiment Sets

In TranAX the term "experiment" actually means a measurement project. Such an Experiment includes settings such as measuring range, sample rate, channel name, the arrangement of the windows, formulas, Auto Sequences etc.

Experiments from TranAX 3 and 4 are mostly compatible. Existing experiments can still be used with TranAX 4.

If an TranAX 3 Experiment will be loaded in TranAX 4, it creates a write protected Experiment Set.

28.1 Data structure of an Experiment

| example.exp | For each experiment, a subdirectory will be created. This usually carries its name plus the extension ".exp". This will be handled this way in TranAX 4 for backward compatibility. |
| data | Inside of the Experiment, there are the sub directories data and expr, within are the measured traces and curves, respectively the calculated traces in expr stored. |
| expr | An Experiment Set is a Zip file, which includes all the settings: Layout, hardware settings, Auto Sequences, formulas, etc. |
| example.exp | The file with the extension *.exp, with the same name as the Experiment, includes the information of the last used experiment Set for TranAX |
| example.zip | With activated checkbox "Load last Experiment after startup", TranAX 4 will run in "Legacy Mode" and will open the last used Experiment Set and settings. This can be enabled or disabled on the Startup Page of TranAX. |

28.2 Write protection for Experiment Sets

In general, when closing TranAX, all changes in the experiment are stored into the current Experiment Set. For test applications, it may be advantageous that these settings are not changed and no changes in the original Experiment Sets are made.

Write protection is activated. Changes to the layout and settings can be done, but they are discarded when closing. A corresponding dialog warns against the loss, so that they can still be saved in another experiment set.

Write protection is turned off. Upon closing of TranAX any changes in the current experiment set is stored.
28.3 Password protection for Experiment Sets

There is also the possibility to assign a password to the experiment set. If this is set, the write protection can still be further activated and turned off. When turning off the write protection, TranAX prompts for the password.

To disable the set password, the dialogue can be reopened, enter the existing password and do not enter a new password.

In case the password is no longer known, use a text editor to open in the Settings.xml file and delete the hash code of the password between <Password> and </Password>. This will remove the password protection.

The functionality of the write protection and password protection is used purely to prevent unwanted tampering, either out of ignorance or carelessness. Both functions do not provide protection against malicious and Deliberate tampering!
29 Misc Controls

29.1 Recording Log
Click the icon "Recording Log" in the Ribbon Tab "Layout", group "Misc Controls" to open the Recording Log window.

The record log lets you add comments to the signal data at any time during the continuous or ECR mode. The entries will automatically be marked with a time stamp and can be displayed at the according spot on the time axis. The record log entries are also saved with signal curves to a TPC5 file and can be modified later on if required.

By enabling the Show Trigger option all trigger events will be listed including the timestamp. You can also add your own event comments by pressing the Add button.

29.2 Attributes
Click the icon "Attributes" in the Ribbon Tab "Layout", group "Misc Controls" to open the Attributes window.

As with the Record Log, text entries can be made and will be saved in the TPC5-signal files. Contrary to the record log no time stamps can be added. You may use the "Attributes" Window for Project names and descriptions, Participants or Measurement setup information.
29.3 **Error Log**

Click the icon "Error Log" in the Ribbon Tab "Layout", group "Misc Controls" to open the Error Log window.

To open the Error log window, click menu "View" / "Error Log". In case TranAX is not working properly, the error log may give helpful information.

---

**Log**

- TranAX: 2016-04-20 13:32:37.546Z Information TranAX
- TranAX: Try to load settings file C:\Users\BE\AppData\Roaming\Elsys\TranAX_4.0\LastSettings.xml
- TranAX: 2016-04-20 13:32:37.552Z Information TranAX
- TranAX: Loading application setting file C:\Users\BE\AppData\Roaming\Elsys\TranAX_4.0\LastSettings.xml.
- TranAX: 2016-04-20 13:32:38.917Z Information TranAX
- TranAX: Stopping service on port 12663
- TranAX: 2016-04-20 13:32:43.112Z Information TranAX
- TranAX: Startup time: 5229 ms
30 Settings

On the Startup Page and in the Ribbon Tab "Settings", group "Settings", Icon "Settings" you can open the dialog for general settings of TranAX.

30.1 Import/Export

These settings will be used as default settings for other dialogs.

The settings of the checkbox "compression" will also be used in the Save dialog.

The following settings can be done in the TPC5 Files section:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compression</td>
<td>This input control specifies the setting of the window Save Traces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Include additional Settings</td>
<td>The TPC5-format allows saving besides the waveform data additional settings and configurations in the same file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layout</td>
<td>contains the information of the user interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AutoSeq</td>
<td>contains the information of the Auto Sequence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HW-Settings</td>
<td>contains the hardware settings of the Control Panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formulas</td>
<td>contains the information of the Formula Editor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable different data reduction for ECR-Events with Dual</td>
<td>If the data acquisition mode was ECR with Dual then it can be enabled with this control to reduce the Dual data in a different way than the fast sampled events</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In ECR Mode the slower Dual trace can be captured along with the fast sampled events. The input control "Different reduction for ECR-Events if Dual" in the save TPC5 dialog is only visible if it was enabled in the settings under the Ribbon bar "Settings" / "Settings" / "Import / Export".

For more information about saving traces to a TPC5 file, see section Saving.
30.2 User Interface

In this dialog, the defaults for the user interface can be defined.

- **Language**
  - English
  - Deutsch
  - The language of the GUI can be set to English or German. A restart of the application software is required in order to change the language.

- **Toolbar**
  - Use bigger Toolbar icons
  - The icons related to data acquisition can be displayed larger.

- **Mouse-Wheel**
  - Inverted Zooming
  - Inverted Scrolling
  - The direction to zoom in or move a trace can be inverted.

- **Snapshot**
  - Bitmap
  - Enable Constant Size (Pixel)
  - Vectorized (enf)
  - Width: 1200
  - Height: 500
  - The Waveform Display is stored to clipboard with a click on the Snapshot-icon in the format as Bitmap or vectorized. Additionally, the size the display section should have, can be chosen.
  - The size of multiple windows in the page are proportionally adjusted. All text entries are stored intact. Attention should be given to the position of user specific text entries. Otherwise it may be placed awkwardly or entirely cut off.

- **Scalar Function Tables**
  - Colorful Channel Cells
  - Show Realtime Markers On Trace
  - If "Colorful Channel Cell" is selected, the background of a Scalar Function Table cell has the same color as its Channel. Marker symbols can be attached to the traces, referencing particular scalar calculations. They are small circles for amplitude values (e.g. Maximum, Peak-Peak, etc.) or small squares for time values (e.g. RMS, Period, etc.).

- **Default Tab Window Placement**
  - Zoom
  - XY
  - Marker
  - FFT
  - Scalar Function Table A
  - Scalar Function Table B
  - Harmonics Table
  - Defines the position of the newly opened window.
30.3 Performance

Defines with what time interval the traces in the waveform displays will be refreshed. TranAX uses this information to determine how the system performance should be shared between data visualization and data processing and what value fits the application optimally.

If the system responds is slow, for example in Continuous Mode with many channels, the Data Refresh Rate should be set to a higher value.

With the control Indicate in Plot displaying the Data Refresh Rate in the Waveform Display can be selected.

Defines how many data blocks may be shown in the waveform display in active or inactive recording mode. This setting is related to the ECR and Block data acquisition modes.

With the control Indicate in Plot, displaying the Maximum Visible Blocks in the waveform display can be selected.

The cursor positions are either taken from the processed screen data or from the raw trace data. The selection Raw Data forces TranAX to request new data and may therefore slow down the system.

Limits the maximum block length for FFT analysis in order not to affect system performance unnecessarily.

30.4 Other Settings

If a disruption of TranAX (power failure or otherwise) takes place, the system settings are not stored in Files. All earlier planned changes since the last active storing of settings are lost.

Ribbon tab "Settings", icon "Settings" under "Auto Save" a time interval can be set, after which the settings are stored automatically. The current Experiment Set will be overwritten.
30.5 Trace Color Definitions (Menu "Extras")

"Trace Color Definitions" defines a specific color for each hardware channel. In a given Experiment, the channels have the same corresponding colors for every waveform. Click the icon "Trace Colors" in the Ribbon tab "Settings", group "Settings" to open this dialog:

To set your own colors for each channel, the option "Trace Settings" has to be set to "Set color per channel."

The group box "Color settings" allows you now to define the color for each channel. Either by clicking with the left mouse button on the channel color box and select from the Color Chooser or select a color by Drag & Drop from the "Color List" on the right hand side. If you are looking for more colors, check the item "Extended colors".

Once your definition is done, check the item "Color preview" to see how the colors will look like in TranAX. It is also possible to set colors for not installed channels, for example if you prepare a default template which will be used on several systems. Uncheck item "Show installed channels only" to see all the other channels. Now you can define the channel colors for up to 8 Devices with up to 8 Modules.

The color definition can be saved as a template with a user specific filename. Click "Save Template" and enter a filename. Click "OK" to close the dialog and apply the settings. By closing the actual Experiment, TranAX creates automatically a file called "LastColor.ctf". When opening a new Experiment, the currently used color definitions will be imported to the new Experiment.

Trace Settings:

| Standard | Every trace gets the color from TranAX. The color will be assigned in the order they are placed onto the screen (default). |
| Set color per channel | Every channel trace will have a user defined color. |

File Color Settings:

| Standard | Every file gets its color from TranAX. The color will be assigned in the order they are placed onto the screen. |
| Use color per channel from file | Traces from a TPC5 file will have their original colors as when the traces were saved to file. |
31 SCOPE (Oscilloscope)

With SCOPE, instrument handling in straight forward applications has become much easier, as TranAX behaves like an oscilloscope that way. Although still without rotary knobs, the elements of seldom used operating modes are moved significantly to the background.

All manipulations, whether it concerns waveform curves and their windows, axes, annotations, etc. all behave as in a normal TranAX Y/T Waveform window.

31.1 Channel settings

In the lower part of the display each hardware channel has its operating box. Depending on the available hardware (channels) 4 to 8 such boxes are available (in systems with more than 8 channels only the first 8 will be shown).

The operating box for the first channel (BNC A1) is at left. These boxes are typically labeled with the name of the channel.

A yellow square is drawn around the entire operating box when the mouse cursor is on the area. Left clicking the mouse activates or deactivates the channel. By activating the channel also the curve will be shown.
When the mouse cursor is over a channel name, a yellow square is coming up. Left clicking opens a menu for setting up the most important channel parameters.

A yellow square also will come up, when the mouse cursor is placed over a scalar value. By left clicking the mouse a menu is coming up for selection and specifying of a scalar function.

### 31.2 Buttons for recording commands

In the upper part of the display are the recording command buttons. As mentioned these emulate oscilloscope operations. More advanced recording modes (e.g. Multi-Block, ECR, etc.) are still possible but via alternative set-up procedures.

- **Auto**: Multiple record mode with “Auto Trigger” (free running oscilloscope).
- **Normal**: Multiple record mode by waiting for a trigger, then finish record and start again for waiting on next trigger, etc.
- **Single**: Starts record and waits for triggering, finishes record then stops. Needs re-arming for next record.
- **Trigger**: A software trigger is sent to the hardware. A running recording can be finished orderly that way e.g. in the case of a missed signal trigger.
- **Stop**: A running recording will be stopped. Then waiting. Normally such recorded signal cannot be used for further processing.

### 31.3 Time settings

Time range can be set with the **Time Window** parameter. After a recording its value usually will be equal to the full range of the X-axis (button down left).

The time range is calculated as follows:

\[
T = \text{Blocksize} \times \frac{1}{\text{Samplerate}}
\]

The user has the choice which of the two values should be set as a constant.

By clicking on the **Timebase** box (below right) a menu will come up. There a fixed sample rate or fixed block length can be chosen within their proprietary ranges. Then the other value will automatically be calculated in relation to the set **Time Window** parameter.
With **Trigger Delay** actual pre- or post trigger values (-100% to +200%) can be set. Those settings however influence the range of the time axis. In any case also via the full range of the X-axis can be set.

### 31.4 Trigger conditions, trigger level

Trigger conditions are also set via the channel settings menu. They are deliberately kept simple, i.e. only edge and window triggers can be set.

Other adjustments (incl. Trigger-option modes) if need can be set directly in the control panel.

Trigger level is being set directly in the waveform window. For every active channel which trigger mode is not set to OFF, at the left and right side of the waveform window triangle symbols appear. They can be grabbed with the mouse and moved vertically. These symbols also show whether triggering will be on a positive or negative edge.

Window triggering is shown through two (four) half-triangles. Those also can be picked up by the mouse and shifted up or down.

In case the level is set outside the vertical range of the signal, a warning triangle will appear. Its meaning is that on this channel no trigger can be generated.

In case the level is set above or below the display window (as a result of Y-zoom) white arrows appear, pointing to where the trigger point is. They can be picked up by the mouse and trigger point dragged into the display.

When these symbols are left clicked instead of grabbing, the menu for channel settings comes up (similar to clicking on channel names in the channel operating box).
31.5 Digital ReadOut Boxes

On the right hand side of the display several ReadOut Boxes may be shown.
By clicking on the vertical bar at right, they will be switched on or off.
The digital measurement values are obtained through scalar calculations. In principle all calculations as per the Scalar Table B are possible.
The values are labeled with abbreviated measurement/calculation results as well as channel names. If a calculation is carried out on a curve in a file, then also the name of the file will be blended in. Right clicking on the label overhead, opens the menu for selecting scalar calculations.

31.6 Maximum curve display

Left clicking on the top or bottom horizontal bar, suppresses operating tabs at the top as well as the channel operating fields below.

With that additional space for curve display is created.
Appendix
32 Group of functions in Formula Editor

32.1 Group "Channels"

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GetChannel (device, board, input, blockNr)</td>
<td>Returns the measurement from the corresponding input. This function handles the parameters: device, board, channeling and/or blocking number variable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>device</em> is a number (0 for just one device). <em>board</em> the number of the TPCX/TPCE module (0 = module A, up to 15 = module Q). <em>input</em> specifies the channel number of the module (1 to 8). <em>blockNr</em> is the number of the measured block (0 up to &quot;NBlks-1&quot; (function), only used for multi block or ECR recordings, else set to 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blk = 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>value = GetChannel(0, 0, 1, Blk) ; signal of Device 0, c0A1, Block 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>List</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>c0A1, c0A2, ....</td>
<td>List of all available hardware channel of the system. Signals, obtained through averaging are defined by a leading &quot;@&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>@c0A1, @c0A2, ....</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

32.2 Group "All Functions"

In this group, all available functions are listed in alphabetical order.
## 32.3 Group "Base Functions"

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name [Unit] = Expression</th>
<th>Principle of a formula.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$i[A] = c0A1$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$u[V] = c0A2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$P[W] = i \times u$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### $a + b$

Addition of two values. $a$ and $b$ can be numbers, signal curves, strings or arrays. Numbers are added and the returned value is a number again, signal curves are added and produce a new signal curve. Strings can be concatenated.

The addition of a signal curve with a number returns a signal curve with corresponding offset.

Concatenation of a string and a number returns a string, wherein the number is interpreted as a string.

For an addition of an array with an array each individual values in the arrays will be added.

The addition of an array with a number returns the array with a corresponding offset for each single value.

**Examples:**

**Numbers**

value = 5 + 3

value is a number with the value 8.

**Strings**

value = "c0A" + 1

value is a String with the value "c0A1"

value = "c0A" + (1 + 1)

value is a String with the value "c0A2"

value = "c0A" + 1 + 1

value is a String with the value "c0A11"

**Signal curves**

value = c0A1 + c0A2

value a new curve

value = c0A1 + 5

Returns c0A1 with an offset in the amplitude of 5. The unit of the offset is the same as the physical unit of signal curve c0A1.

**Arrays**
value = arr1 + 1
arr1 is an array of double with the values (0, 2, 5, 7). The returned value is also an array of double with the values (1, 3, 6, 8). Each value has an offset of 1.

value = arr1 + arr2
arr1 and arr2 are arrays of double. arr1 with the values (0, 2, 5, 7), arr2 with the values (8, 7, -6, -5).
value is also an array of double with the values (8, 9, -1, 2).

### a - b
Subtraction of two values. \( a \) and \( b \) can be numbers, signal curves or arrays. Numbers are subtracted and returned back as a number, signal curves are subtracted, returned as a new signal curve.

**Strings cannot be subtracted.**

The subtraction of a signal curve with a number returns a corresponding offset of the signal curve.

For a subtraction of an array from an array each individual value in the arrays are subtracted.

The subtraction of a number from an array returns the array with a corresponding offset for each single value.

**Examples:**
Please see examples from \( a + b \).

### a * b
Multiplication: \( a \) and \( b \) can be numbers, signal curves, arrays, or a combination of them. The result is again a signal curve when at least one argument is a signal curve, otherwise the result is again a single value.

### a / b
Division: \( a \) and \( b \) can be numbers, signal curves, arrays, or a combination of them. The result is again a signal curve when at least one argument is a signal curve, otherwise the result is again a single value.

### a ^ b
Power function: \( a \) and \( b \) can be numbers, signal curves, or a combination of them. The result is again a signal curve when at least one argument is a signal curve; otherwise the result is again a single value.

This function returns a useful result, if the parameters comply with the rules of exponentiation. E.g. \(-3 \ ^ 0.5\) is not defined for real numbers.

### Sqrt ( a )
Calculates the square root. \( a \) can be either a number or a signal curve. The result matches the source.

### Abs ( a )
Returns the absolute value of \( a \) which can either be a number
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Diff (a)** | Calculates the differential of the signal curve a. The result stays as a measurement signal curve after calculation. Note: Using the differentiation function with high frequency noise present at the A/D converter output could lead to unusable results. Using filtering or smoothing reduces this effect. **Example:**

; len was scaled meters
len = c0A1
velocity[m/s] = smooth(Diff(len), 100)

| **Int (a)** | Calculates the integral of the signal curve a. The result remains as a measurement signal curve after calculation. |
| **Limit (a, min, max)** | Limits a within a min/max range. If a is a measurement signal curve then all its values are limited (cut) within min/max. The result matches the source. This function is used to limit the result of a possible divide by zero occurring (e.g. close to a zero value at trace zero crossing points). |
| **MaxOf (a, b)** | a and b are numbers. The function returns the larger of the two numbers. |
| **MinOf (a, b)** | a and b are numbers. The function returns the smaller of the two numbers. |
| **Integer (a)** | a is a number. The function rounds off to the nearest lower whole number (up to 15 decimals). This function is mainly used for rounding values. **Example:**

; Previous calculation
; several periods of a signal
Phas[*]=682.5

; Phase should be +/-180°
Phas[*]=360*(Phas/360 - Integer(Phas/360+0.5))
; Phas = -37.5° |

| **SetRange (a, min, max)** | a and b are measurement signal curves, min and max are numbers. If b is used then the min and max values will be determined from Trace b (the amplitude range of a will be replaced by that of b). This feature is useful when signal curves with reproducible Y-scales are needed. It also facilitates the graphical comparison of various signals (calculated and original) with each other. Any mathematical function has an effect on the (virtual) measuring range of a signal curve. So the Y-range changes after each |
calculation. This range is determined by the minimum and maximum values in the result signal curve. With the function `SetRange`, a calculated signal curve can be set to a reproducible Y range.

`SetRange` should be applied at the end of calculations; otherwise the changes will be discarded.

**Example:**
```plaintext
trace = c0A1 / 10
; Range is adjusted to the calculated min/max values
```

```plaintext
trace = SetRange(trace, c0A1)
; Corresponds to the range of c0A1.
; Additional allocations to trace changes its range again!
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>GetCrs( &quot;Windowname&quot;, &quot;A&quot; )</code></td>
<td>Returns the current time position in seconds of the cursor &quot;A&quot; on the waveform &quot;Windowname&quot;. &quot;Windowname&quot; has to be a valid name of an existing waveform, &quot;A&quot; has to be a valid Cursor name (A, B, C, ...).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>SetCrs( &quot;Windowname&quot;, &quot;A&quot;, t )</code></td>
<td>Places the cursor &quot;A&quot; on waveform &quot;Windowname&quot; to the time ( t ) (in seconds). &quot;Windowname&quot; has to be a valid name of an existing waveform, &quot;A&quot; has to be a valid Cursor name (A, B, C, ...).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 32.4 Group "File Functions"

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DeleteFile</strong></td>
<td>Erases one or more files. The Parameter <em>Filename</em> can be a String, String-Array or a List with file names. The Function responds with <strong>False</strong> (=0) when at least one file could not be erased (the file is perhaps uploaded to the Signal Source Browser and/or its curves are being displayed on screen. <strong>True</strong> (=valid) is also the response when no files are available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>File</strong></td>
<td>The function <em>File</em> returns a signal curve. The analog signals and the digital (marker) signals can be read out. In Multi block recordings, each individual block can be accessed. There could be only read one single block at once.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>File</strong></td>
<td><em>Filename</em> is a string containing the name of the file to open. There are only files with the extension <em>.tpc5</em> or <em>.tdp</em> accepted. If no path is specified with the filename, the program searches the file in the DATA directory of the current Experiment. For a file in another directory within the current Experiment, it does not need to be specified the full path name. The term &quot;...\Ref \NAME.tpc5&quot; is sufficient.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>.Block</code></td>
<td><em>Index</em> is the number of the signal curve in the file (not to be mistaken with the channel number). 0 corresponds to the first signal curve.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>['Marker']</code></td>
<td><strong>Example:</strong> <em>File</em> (&quot;filename.tpc5&quot;, 1) In this example, the second signal signal curve of the file is used for the calculation. With <code>.Block</code> an individual block of a multi-block shot can be accessed. The block number is optional. If it is missing always block 0 will be read. Only one block will be read at a time. <strong>Example:</strong> <em>File</em> (&quot;Filename&quot;, <em>Index</em>).<code>Block</code> With <code>['Marker']</code>, one of the two digital traces (markers) instead of the analog-signal curve (corresponding to the parameter index) is read out. This parameter can take the values 1 or 2. The result is a signal curve with the amplitude values 0 or 1. Markers are only present when for the original recording in the Control Panel &quot;Averaging&quot; was not set to 16 bits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

© Elsys AG
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Example</strong>: <code>File(&quot;crash.tpc5&quot;, 0)'1</code></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Examples</strong>:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>signal_a = File(&quot;measure.tpc5&quot;, 1)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Returns the analog signal of the second channel of the file &quot;measure.tpc5&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>signal_m = File(&quot;measureblock.tpc5&quot;, 0).3'1</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Returns the marker signal in the fourth block (starting with 0) of the first signal curve in the file &quot;measureblock.tpc5&quot;.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FileExist (Filename)**

*Filename* is a string containing the name of the file being tested. Only files with the extension *.tpc5* or *.t*dp are accepted. The rules for file paths are the same as for "File (...)". The return is a number indicating the number of contained signal curves. 0 means that there are no signal curves. If the file *filename* does not exist, the formula editor reports an error.

**Example:**

```plaintext```
if FileExist("xy.tpc5") = True then
    Ntrace1=NTraceInFile ("xy.tpc5")
else
    Ntrace=0
endif
```

**FileIndexExists (File, index)**

Checks if an *index* (0...) exists in *File*. *File* can be a string with the name of a *.TPC5* file or also a *Reference* (e.g. Ref1). Return value will be a number as an integer. 1 means channel or trace *index* exists, 0 means unavailable.

Note: Also see *NTracesInFile (Filename)*. For Reference-Pointers also the function *Length (Filename)* can be used. Both functions return the number or curves.

**Example 1:**

```plaintext```
fname$ = "test.tpc5"; generate traces
tr1 = Noise(1, 1E3, 1E3)
tr2 = Noise(2, 1E3, 1E3)
Save(fname$, tr1, tr2) ; save traces

for a = 0 to 10 step 1 ; up to 11 traces
    val = FileIndexExists (fname$, a)
    if val = True then ; trace exists?
        tr = File(fname$, a) ; read trace
        ; your code here
    endif
next
```

**Example 2:**

```plaintext```
If FileIndexExists(ref1, 2)=True then ; your code here
```
sourcePath [, nameMask] )

sourcePath. Each element in the Array will contain a file name. With the optional String-Parameter nameMask a name-mask (e.g. "Test-*tpc5"]) can be created. Then only the file names that relate to the mask are being listed. A “?” represents some single character. With “*” multiple undefined characters are allowed.

Example:
```
FilAr$ = GetFiles(".\data", "Te?t*tpc5")
Nfil=Length(FilAr$) ; number of files found
```

NTracesInFile (Filename )

Filename is a string containing the name of the file being tested. Only files with the extension *.tpc5, *.tdp or *.bdf are accepted. The rules for file paths are the same as for "File (....)".

The return is a number indicating the number of contained signal curves. 0 means that there are no signal curves. If the file filename does not exist, the formula editor reports an error.

Example:
```
if FileExist("xy.tpc5") = True then
   Ntrace1=NTraceInFile("xy.tpc5")
else
   Ntrace=0
endif
```

Save (Filename, (Trace)* )

Filename is a string containing the name of the file to be created. The file name must have the extension *.tpc5 if the stored signals are to be reanalyzed with TranAX. A "#" (hash/pound symbol) at the end of the file name, is replaced by a sequential number. (e.g. "Check#tpc5" results "Check001.tpc5", "Check002.tpc5", ...). The rules for file paths are the same as for "File (....)".

Trace is the variable for the signal curve to be saved. It can also be several comma-separated signal curves.

If the file has been stored successfully, the function returns a 1 (True), if an error occurs, the return is 0 (False).

An existing file with the same name is overwritten without warning.

Example:
```
v[m/s] = Smooth(c0A1,200)
Save_OK = Save("Velocity.tpc5", v)
   ; File may be open
if Save_OK = False then
   ; Use a different name
   Save("Velocity-2.tpc5", v)
endif
```

Function Save() also allows BDF files to be converted to TPC5 files.

BDF (Binary Data Format) are files that, for example, are compiled in Continuous Recording mode. It is a special file format that enables large amounts of data to be uploaded to the hard
drive at maximum recording speed.

Example:
Below all *.BDF files in folder “data” of the current Experiment are converted to *.TPC5:

```plaintext
BDFfiles = GetFiles("\data", "*.bdf")

for i = 0 to Length(BDFfiles)-1 step 1
    fnBDF = BDFfiles (i)
    fnTPC5 = Slice(fnBDF, 0, Length(fnBDF)-4) + 
    ; substitute bdf by tpc5
    save (fnTPC5, fnBDF) ; Save file as *.TPC5
next
```

**WriteLine (fname, separator, value*)**

Writes **value** data in the text file **fname** (usually in the data directory of the actual Experiment). A “#” after the file name will be replaced by successive numbers. This way overwriting of existing files is prevented. 

**separator** can be any string (also just a single character such as a tab indicator). This way the separation of values is fixed. 

**value** are single values or strings, including those that have been calculated earlier (names under “Results”). **value** can also be declared Array or List *).

If the Text file already exists, all values are erased at first operation of the function. Following successive **WriteLine**-commands (running the actual Formula-Commands) each iteration generates a new line.

In case the Text file does not exist it will be generated as **fname**.

*) This function can become confusing when more as one Array respectively List is applied.

**Example:**

```plaintext
fn$ = "Test-#.txt"

for i = 0 to 5 step 1
    ; do some calculations
    var1 = Sin(i)
    var2 = Cos(i)
    var3 = i^2
    ; write the values to the text file
    WriteLine(fn$, Tabulator, var1, var2, var3)
next
```

**WriteColumn (fname, separator, value*)**

In essence this function operates the same as **WriteLine**().

The elements of an array and/or list are written to the same column. Thus for every single parameter **value** a column is created.

By repeating commands from **WriteColumn**() new values are added to the bottom of these columns. As it often leads to confusion the command should only be given once.

This function is also not very well suited when there are only single values as it takes the same file content as with **WriteLine**().
Example:
fn$ = "Test-#.txt"
Ar1=Array(0 to 10) as Double
Ar2=Array(0 to 10) as Double
Ar3$=Array(0 to 10) as String
for i = 0 to 10 step 1
; do some calculations
    Ar1(i)=i
    Ar2(i)=2*i
    Ar3$(i)=StringFormat(i,"0.00")
next
WriteColumn(fn$, Tabulator, Ar1, Ar2, Ar3$)

Tabulator
Semicolon
Comma
Space

Key words for the Parameter separator of the functions
WriteLine() and WriteColumn(), they determine the delimiter of
the single values.

CloseFile (fname)

Closes the file with the name fname.
This allows a restart with logging onto a file(e.g. with
WriteLine(Name_#,…)).

Note: Opened files will be closed automatically when all func-
tion lines have been processed error free.

StoreReadouts (Filename, Results*)

Saves single values Results determined by formula in a text file
named FileName.

StoreReadouts (Filename, ScalarTableName, Line Or Column, LineNr | ColNr [, Results]*)

Saves the results from the scalar table ScalarTableName in a
text file named FileName. With the parameters Line or Column
and the corresponding number (LinNr or ColNr) the cells in the
table are determined.
Optionally, by formulas calculating single values Results can be
appended for saving.
The rules for file paths are the same as for "File (....)".
A "#" (hash/pound symbol) at the end of the file name, will be
replaced by a sequential number.

Line

Keyword, which is used for the function "Storereadouts". Line is
the line/row of the Scalar table to store.

Example:
StoreReadouts("readouts.txt", "Scalar_A 1", Line, 1)

Column

Keyword, which is used for the function "Storereadouts".
Column is the column/col or vertical row of the Scalar table to
store.

Example:
StoreReadouts("readouts.txt", "Scalar_A 1", Col, 1)
### 32.5 Group "Signal Analysis"

The functions in this group usually return a single value, from the corresponding properties of a signal curve.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( a(t) )</td>
<td>( a ) is a measurement signal curve; ( t ) is the time in seconds. With the help of brackets, an amplitude value can be retrieved at a particular point from the measurement signal curve. The result is a number. Example: [ \text{value} = cA01(0.01) ]; ( \text{value} ): ( Y )-value at time 10ms.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| \( \text{DutyCycle}(\text{trace}, \text{start}, \text{end}, [\text{baseline}, \text{hysteresis}]) \) | Calculates the ratio of positive pulse width to the period duration of the curve \( \text{trace} \). The return value is a scalar, type double. The optional parameters \( \text{start} \) and \( \text{end} \) are time marks, between this two, the duty cycle will be calculated. Additional optional parameters are \( \text{baseline} \) and \( \text{hysteresis} \). If they are not defined, baseline is set at the average of the peak value. Hysteresis is 5\% of the peak value. Example: \[ \text{trace} = c0A1 \]
|                  | \( \text{dutC} = \text{DutyCycle}(\text{trace}) \)                                                   |
| \( \text{Max}(a) \) | \( a \) is a measurement signal curve. The function finds the largest amplitude value in \( a \). The result is a number. |
| \( \text{Min}(a) \) | \( a \) is a measurement signal curve. The function finds the lowest amplitude value in \( a \). The result is a number. |
| \( \text{TOfMax}(a) \) | \( a \) is a measurement signal curve. The function returns a number, the \( \text{time} \) (x value in seconds) of the largest amplitude value in signal curve \( a \). The returned time is relative to the trigger point for a recording in scope mode or relative to the time of the start command for Multi Block, Continuous or ECR mode. |
| \( \text{TOfMin}(a) \) | \( a \) is a measurement signal curve. The function returns a number, the \( \text{time} \) (x value in seconds) of the lowest amplitude value in signal curve \( a \). The returned time is relative to the trigger point for a recording in scope mode or relative to the time of the start command for Multi Block, Continuous or ECR mode. |
| \( \text{Mean}(a) \) | \( a \) is a measurement signal curve. This function calculates the averaged value of the whole trace \( a \). The result is a number. |
| \( \text{MeanP}(a) \) | \( a \) is a periodic signal curve. This function calculates the over one or more completed periods in \( a \). The result is a number. |
| \( \text{RMS}(a) \) | Please find description in Section "Power Functions"  |

(see Scalar functions)
RMSP ( a )

(see Scalar functions)

Please find description in Section "Power Functions"

FindEvent ( trace, type, start, end, level, hysteresis)

Findevent() is an enhanced function of TCross (). This can be used to detect slopes in the curve trace. The parameter type is an integer (0 ... 2) and defines the searching for rising or falling slopes: Positive = 0, Negative = 1, both = 2

All other values result in an error in the formula.

The parameters start and end are time marks. Between this two, the slopes (events) will be detected. The Parameter level defines the search value; hysteresis can be used for to better detection in noisy signals. Generally, hysteresis should not be set to zero.

Example:

```plaintext
trace = c0A1
; Slopes: 0=positive, 1=negative, 2=both
type = 0
t1 = TBegin(trace)
t2 = tEnd(Trace)

tEvent = FindEvent(trace, type, t1, t2, 0, 0.1)
SetCrs("Waveform 1","A", tEvent)
```

Energy ( trace [, start, end])

(see Scalar functions)

Please find description in Section "Power Functions"

Freq ( a )

Freq ( a, level, hysteresis )

a is a periodic signal curve. This function calculates the mid frequency using the zero crossing points in the signal curve. The result is a number (in Hz).

The level and the hysteresis for zero crossings are determined automatically (Level=(Max+Min)/2; Hysteresis=20% (+/ -10%) of Peak-Peak. Optional level and hysteresis (in Units of the trace) can be set. Then the automatic determination would not be performed.

Please see also function Frequency().

Frequency ( trace [, start, end [, baseline, hysteresis]])

(see Scalar functions)

Calculates the frequency of the curve trace. The return value is a scalar value of type double. To obtain useful results, the signal trace should be periodic.

The parameters start and end are time marks. Between this two, the frequency will be detected. Other optional parameters are baseline and hysteresis. If they are not defined, baseline is set at the average of the peak value. Hysteresis is 5% of the peak value.

This function is similar to the function Freq (). The function Freq ()
is still available because of the backward compatibility.

**Example:**
\[ tr = c0a1 \]
\[ f[Hz] = \text{Frequency}(tr) \]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **TCross \((a, tStart, tStop, level)\)** | \(a\) is a measurement, \(tStart\) and \(tStop\) are defined as time in seconds relative to the trigger point if the recording was in Scope Mode or relative to the start command time if the recording was in Multi Block, Continuous or ECR Mode. \(level\) is an amplitude value. The function searches from \(tStart\) to \(tStop\) (forwards or backwards) for the next point, where \(a\) crosses the \(level\) positively or negatively. If inside the defined search area no crossing of the signal curve \(a\) with \(level\) was found, the function returns "n.def". **Example:**
\[ t1 = \text{TCross}(c0A1, -1, 1, 4.2) \]
\[ \text{if } t1 = \text{NotDefined} \text{ then} \]
\[ \quad \text{To the left border} \]
\[ \quad t1 = -1 \]
\[ \text{endif} \]
\[ \quad \text{Place Cursor A to } t1 \]
\[ \text{SetCrs("Waveform 1","A",t1)} \] |
| **TBegin \((a)\)** | \(a\) is a measurement. This function returns the time \((x\)-value) of the first sample of \(a\). The result is a number. The return value is a time in seconds relative to the trigger point if the recording was in Scope Mode. If the recording was in Multi Block, Continuous or ECR Mode, the result is relative to the start command time. |
| **TEnd \((a)\)** | \(a\) is a measurement. This function returns the time \((x\)-value) of the last sample of \(a\). The result is a number. The return value is a time in seconds relative to the trigger point if the recording was in Scope Mode. If the recording was in Multi Block, Continuous or ECR Mode, the result is relative to the start command time. |
| **TSample \((a)\)** | \(a\) is a measurement. The function returns the sample period \((\text{Timebase rate in seconds})\) of \(a\). The result is a number. |
| **TTrigger \((a)\)** | \(a\) is a trace, the result is a number. This function returns the time \((x\)-value of trigger point) from \(a\) in seconds, relative to the time of a start command for recording in Multi Block or ECR Mode. For recordings in Scope or Continuous Mode, the result will be 0. |
| **GetNrOfSamples \((a, t0, t1)\)** | \(a\) is a trace, \(t0\) and \(t1\) are defined as time in seconds. The function returns the number of samples in the time range \(t1-t0\). In case \(t1 < t0\) a negative value will be returned. |
| **GetDate \((a)\)** | \(a\) is a measurement. **GetDate** returns the date and time of record-
ing of the signal curve \( a \). The return value is a number in **double** format containing date and time information. To obtain the individual values again, the following functions can be used (also see "TranAXcommonFunctions.fnc"):

**Example:**
```plaintext
date = GetDate(cOAl)

date = date / 10E3
year = Integer(date)
date = date - year
date = date * 100
month = Integer(date)
date = date - month
date = date * 100
day = Integer(date)
date = date - day
date = date * 100
hour = Integer(date)
date = date - hour
date = date * 100
minute = Integer(date)
date = date - minute
date = date * 100
sec = Integer(date)
```

**SetDate ( \( a [, b] \) )**

\( a \) and \( b \) are measurement signal curves, \( b \) is optional. The result returns a copy of \( a \) with **modified recording date/time**. If \( b \) is defined the recording date is given by \( b \).

This allows the date and time to be attached to a calculated trace at the exact data acquisition time of another signal curve.

If \( b \) is not used, the current date and time is utilized (PC time at calculation).

**GetChName(a)**

Provides the name of the curve \( a \) as a String.

*Example:*
```plaintext
Name1$ = GetChName(cOAl)
```

**GetUnit (a)**

Provides the name of the physical unit of the curve \( a \) as a String

*See also: SetUnit()*

*Example:*
```plaintext
;calculations normally will not set a unit
Tr = Smooth(cOAl, 100)
Unit$ = GetUnit(cOAl) ; get original unit
SetUnit(Tr, Unit$) ; it will be set in Tr
```

**SetUnit(a, unit)**

Sets the physical unit of curve \( a \) on the String **unit**.

*See also: GetUnit()*

*Example:*
```plaintext
;calculations normally will not set a unit
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OverFlow (trace [, start, end])</td>
<td>Indicates an overflow of the ADC in the signal (curve from file or hardware channel) <code>trace</code>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The optional parameters <code>start</code> and <code>end</code> are time marks. Between this two, the overflow will be detected.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The return value is undefined (NaN) if no overflow has been found. Otherwise it will return the time were the overflow begins.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Example:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>trace = c0A1</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>tOflow = OverFlow(trace)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>if tOflow &gt; NotDefined then</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>SetCrs(&quot;Waveform 1&quot;,&quot;A&quot;,tOflow)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>endif</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OvershotNeg (trace [, start, end])</td>
<td>Returns the value in % of an undershot (negative overshot) of the curve <code>trace</code>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The optional parameters <code>start</code> and <code>end</code> are time marks. Between this two, the undershot will be detected.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Return value is the undershot in percentage of type double. Analysis of periodic signals may lead to unusable or undefined results (NaN).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Example:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>trace = c0A1</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>t1 = GetCrs(&quot;Waveform 1&quot;,&quot;A&quot;)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>t2 = GetCrs(&quot;Waveform 1&quot;,&quot;B&quot;)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>oShot = OvershotNeg(trace,t2, t1)</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>if oShot &lt;&gt; NotDefined then</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>; your code here</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><code>endif</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OvershotPos (trace [, start, end])</td>
<td>Returns the value in % of an overshot (positive overshot) of the curve <code>trace</code>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The optional parameters <code>start</code> and <code>end</code> are time marks. Between this two, the overshot will be detected.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Return value is the undershot in percentage of type double. Analysis of periodic signals may lead to unusable or undefined results (NaN).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Example:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```plaintext
trace = c0A1
t1 = GetCrs("Waveform 1","A")
t2 = GetCrs("Waveform 1","B")

oShot = OvershotPos(trace,t2,t1)

if oShot <> NotDefined then
    ; your code here
endif

UnderFlow ( trace [, start, end] )

(see Scalar functions)

Indicates an underflow of the ADC in the signal (curve from file or hardware channel) `trace`.

The optional parameters `start` and `end` are time marks. Between this two, the overflow will be detected.

The return value is undefined (NaN) if no underflow has been found. Otherwise this is the times tamp of the event, value type double.

Example:
trace = c0A1
tUflow = UnderFlow(trace)

if tUflow > NotDefined then
    SetCrs("Waveform 1","A",tUflow)
endif

PeakPeak ( trace [, start, end] )

(see Scalar functions)

Calculates the difference between maximum and minimum of the curve `trace`. Return value is a scalar of type double. The optional parameters `start` and `end` are time marks. Between this two the maximum and minimum will be detected.

Example:
trace = c0A1
pp1 = PeakPeak(trace)
pp2 = max(trace) - min(trace)

Period ( trace [, start, end [, baseline, hysteresis]] )

(see Scalar functions)

Searches on the baseline of the curve `trace` the passages and calculates the average period. The return value is the period in seconds of type double.

The optional parameters `start` and `end` are time marks. Between this two, the frequency will be detected. Other optional parameters are `baseline` and `hysteresis`. If they are not defined, `baseline` is set at the average of the peak value. Hysteresis is 5% of the peak value.

Example:
trace = c0A1
```
### TranAX 4 User manual 4.0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PulseWidthNeg (trace [, start, end])</strong></td>
<td>Calculates the negative pulse width at the level of the baseline (mean of peak to peak; maximum - minimum divided by 2) of the curve <code>trace</code>. If multiple periods are detected, the average pulse width will be calculated. Return value is a scalar value, type double. The optional parameters <code>start</code> and <code>end</code> are time marks. Between this two, the pulse width will be detected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Example:</strong></td>
<td>trace = c0A1&lt;br&gt;pwNeg = PulseWidthNeg(trace)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PulseWidthPos (trace [, start, end])</strong></td>
<td>Calculates the positive pulse width at the level of the baseline (mean of peak to peak; maximum - minimum divided by 2) of the curve <code>trace</code>. If multiple periods are detected, the average pulse width will be calculated. Return value is a scalar value, type double. The optional parameters <code>start</code> and <code>end</code> are time marks. Between this two, the pulse width will be detected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Example:</strong></td>
<td>trace = c0A1&lt;br&gt;pwNeg = PulseWidthPos(trace)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RectifiedMean (trace [, start, end])</strong></td>
<td>Calculates the rectified average value of the signal <code>trace</code>. Return value is a scalar, type double. The optional parameters <code>start</code> and <code>end</code> are time marks. Between this two, the calculation will be done.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Example:</strong></td>
<td>trace = c0A1&lt;br&gt;RectifiedMean(trace)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RectifiedMeanPeriodic (trace [, start, end])</strong></td>
<td>Calculates the rectified average value of the signal <code>trace</code>. This function searches for the zero crossings of the baseline and calculates the rectified mean value of whole periods. The optional parameters <code>start</code> and <code>end</code> are time marks. Between this two, the calculation will be done.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Example:</strong></td>
<td>trace = c0A1&lt;br&gt;RectifiedMeanPeriodic(trace)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **RiseFallTime** (trace level1, level2 [, start, end] ) | Determines the rise or fall time of the curve *trace* at the levels *level1* and *level2* in percentage as type double. The return value is a scalar of type double that represents the rise time in seconds. The optional parameters *start* and *end* are time marks. Between this two, the calculation will be done.  
*Example:*  
trace = c0A1  
time = RiseFallTime(trace, 10, 90) |
| **SettlingTime** (trace startlevel, endlevel [, start, end] ) | Specifies the time until the curve *trace* remains within an error band. Begin value (0%) is the beginning of the curve, of the final value (100%), the end of the curve. The error band refers to the final value. *startlevel* and *endlevel* are values in percent. The error band is defined as ±(Final Value - *endlevel*). The optional parameters *start* and *end* are time marks. Between this two, the calculation will be done.  
*Example:*  
trace = c0A1  
tSettling = SettlingTime(trace, 10, 90) |
| **Slope** (trace [, start, end] ) | Calculates the slope of the curve *trace*. Slope is defined as dy/dx. The optional parameters *start* and *end* are time marks. Between this two, the calculation will be done. Return value is a scalar of type double in [unit/second].  
*Example:*  
trace = c0A1  
sl = Slope(trace) |
| **SlopeLinearRegression** (trace [, start, end] ) | Calculates a linear regression of the curve *trace*, which will be used afterwards for calculation the slope. The optional parameters *start* and *end* are time marks. Between this two, the calculation will be done. Return value is a scalar of type double in [unit/second].  
*Example:*  
trace = c0A1  
sl = SlopeLinearRegression(trace) |
| **StdDevPeriodic** (trace [, start, end] ) | Detects level crossings of periods on the base line of the curve *trace*. Calculates the standard deviation of entire periods. The optional parameters *start* and *end* are time marks. Between this two, the calculation will be done. Return value is a scalar of type double in [measurement unit].  
*Example:*  
trace = c0A1  
dev = StdDevPeriodic(trace) |
32.6 Group "Signal Processing"

The functions in this group usually return a converted signal curve.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shift ( (a, \text{time}) )</td>
<td>( a ) is a curve, ( \text{time} ) is time in seconds. The result is again a curve that is ( \text{time} ) seconds shifted from the trigger point. This means that the starting point (TBegin) is newly set. The shift is not rounded to full samples. When looking at it from the beginning of the curves, the samplings of the old and new curve are not laying precisely over each other anymore. Notice must be given that, when additional processing takes place, if the beginning of the curves and not the trigger point is considered as reference. If instead of ( \text{time} ) a curve (( \text{trace} )) is specified, then the result curve is shifted in the time range of ( \text{trace} ). The triggers of both curves are then lying over each other.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shift ( (a, \text{trace}) )</td>
<td>( a ) is a curve, ( \text{trace} ) is time in seconds. The result is again a curve that is ( \text{trace} ) seconds shifted from the trigger point. This means that the starting point (TBegin) is newly set. The shift is not rounded to full samples. When looking at it from the beginning of the curves, the samplings of the old and new curve are not laying precisely over each other anymore. Notice must be given that, when additional processing takes place, if the beginning of the curves and not the trigger point is considered as reference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slice ( (a, t0, t1) )</td>
<td>( a ) is a trace, ( t0 ) and ( t1 ) times (in seconds), ( y0 ) and ( y1 ) amplitude values (in volt or unit). The parameters ( y0 ) and ( y1 ) are optional. The function cuts a slice between ( t0 ) and ( t1 ) out of ( a ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slice ( (a, t0, t1, y0, y1) )</td>
<td>( a ) is a trace, ( t0 ) and ( t1 ) times (in seconds), ( y0 ) and ( y1 ) amplitude values (in volt or unit). The parameters ( y0 ) and ( y1 ) are optional. If ( t0 &lt; \text{TBegin}(a) ) reps. ( t1 &gt; \text{TEnd}(a) ), the signal curve will be extended, if at least ( y0 ) is given. The signal curve ( a ) will be extended with the constant amplitude value ( y0 ). If additionally ( y1 ) is specified, signal curve ( a ) will be extended at its beginning with ( y1 ) (if ( t0 &lt; \text{TBegin}(a) )) and ( y0 ) at its end (if ( t1 &gt; \text{TEnd}(a) )). The result is a shortened or lengthened signal curve. The trigger time corresponds to that of trace ( a ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slice ( \text{Array or List, StartIx, Length} )</td>
<td>( a ) is a trace, ( t0 ) and ( t1 ) times (in seconds), ( y0 ) and ( y1 ) amplitude values (in volt or unit). The parameters ( y0 ) and ( y1 ) are optional. The function cuts a slice between ( t0 ) and ( t1 ) out of ( a ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skip ( (a, n) )</td>
<td>( a ) is a trace, ( n ) is a number. In case of a positive number ( n ), the function gives a measurement with ( n ) time less samples. In case of a negative number ( n ), the output will be Abs( (n) ) times more samples. ( n ) can also be a rational number (e.g. 1.3). Intermediate values are determined by linear interpolation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resampling ( (a, \text{samplerate}) )</td>
<td>Changes curve ( a )’s sampling frequency ( \text{samplerate} ) (in Hz). Is the ( \text{samplerate} ) faster as the original sampling frequency of ( a ), then the missing samples are linearly interpolated. If it is slower, samples will be removed. Likely the trigger point can shift a fraction, because it will be tied to the next sample point after the operation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© Elsys AG
### Example:
```
tr_orig = c0A1
OrigSR = 1/TSample(tr_orig)
NewSR = 3.1234 * OrigSR
tr_new = Resampling(tr_orig, NewSR)
```

### SetXAxis(Trace, RefTrace)
Creates a signal curve with the amplitude values of `trace` and the time axis values of signal curve `RefTrace`. `trace` is a signal curve whose amplitude values are used. `RefTrace` is a signal curve whose time axis values (sampling rate, trigger delay, begin, end, etc.) are adopted. Values at the beginning and end of the returned signal curve will be trimmed or filled with zero to fit into the parameters of `RefTrace`. If the sampling rates are different, the returned signal curve will be resampled.

### Example:
```
y = File("measure.tpc5", 0)
x = c0A3.0
z = SetXAxis(y, x)
```

### SetTrigger(a, t)
`a` is a trace, `t` is a time in seconds. This function will set the trigger of the trace `a` to the time `t`. The result is similar to changing the pretrigger time. `TBegin` and `TEnd` will keep their previous values.

### Example:
```
aaa = SetTrigger(aaa, 0.001)
```

### SetTSample(a, t)
`a` is a trace, `t` is the sample period in seconds. This function gives the same measurement signal curve `a` but with a sample period of `t`. The time axis will be changed.

### FrqDemod(a)
`a` is a trace. The function searches zero crossing points in `a` (to get the time of periods) and calculates at that points the frequency. The result is a signal curve. The optional parameters `Base` and `Hyst` (Base line and Hysteresis) are used for the search algorithm for detecting the zero-crossings.

### Phase(a, b)
`a` and `b` are measurement traces. The result is given by searching the zero crossing points in `a` and `b` and calculates at that point the phase shift (unit: Degree). The result is a signal curve.

### StdDev(a, width)
`a` is a trace, `width` is a number. This function calculates the standard deviation over `width` sliding samples in `a`. The result is a trace.

### Correlation(Trace1, Trace2)
`Trace1` and `Trace2` are signal curves. The result is again a signal curve calculated from the correlation. If `Trace1` and `Trace2` are the same signal curves, the result corresponds to an autocorrelation function.

### RegressionPoly(a, n [, bool])
`a` is a trace, `n` a number (grade of poly. 0 to 9). A polynomial curve will be fitted through the measured trace `a`. The Result will be a trace that complies with the polynomial. E.g. polynomial with `n=2` => `(k0+k1*a+k2*a^2)` k0, k1, and k2 will be calculated by regression). Noise and discontinuities of the trace are removed.

If the optional third parameter `bool` is set to `True` (=1) the function returns an array (not a trace) with the polynomial coefficients k0, k1, K2, ...
### Example:

```plaintext
pressure[bar] = File("fielname.tpc5", 0)
; Trace
poly[bar] = RegressionPoly(pressure, 3)
; Coefficients
CoefArr= RegressionPoly(pressure, 3, True)
```

#### ExponentialFit (a [, bool])

*a* must be curve.
The function generates an exponential curve that fits *a* optimally.
At a positive descending curve or a negative ascending curve, the function assumes that
\[ a \rightarrow 0 \text{ at } x \rightarrow +\infty \]
If those relationships are reversed it is assumed that
\[ a \rightarrow 0 \text{ at } x \rightarrow -\infty \]
The *bool* parameter is optional. By setting it to True, instead of a curve an array is obtained with the coefficients y0 und x0, according to
\[ f(x) = y0 \times e^{x0 \times x} \]

CoefArr(0)=y0 (=amplitude-value at x=0)
CoefArr(1)=x0
From x0 the time constant can be derived \( \tau = -1/x0 \).

#### Spline (points, order, samplerate [, tExtrapolAhead [, tExtrapolBehind]])

Draws a polynomial fit through given value-pairs *points*. A value pair consists of a time value on the x-axis and its related amplitude value.
Value-pairs (*points*) also can come from an Array.
The parameter *order* is currently set to 3 (cubic spline), other values are ignored.

*samplerate* is the sampling rate (frequency) with which the resulting curve has been digitized. *tExtrapolAhead* and *tExtrapolBehind* are two optional time parameters (positive values in seconds). The computed curve is at front and end expanded to fit the given time values.

#### DataReduction (a, type, factor)

Reduce data of Trace *a* by *factor*. *a* is a measurement curve, *factor* is a number >=1. The sampling time will be adapted.
For *type* the following methods are valid:
- **Skipping**: Only every nth sample will be returned in the resulting trace.
- **Averaging**: The moving average of n samples will be calculated and then as one sample returned in the resulting trace.
- **MinMaxEnvelope**: For every nth sample the smallest and largest value will be returned. With this method, two values for each re-
resulting sample will be returned, one containing the lower and one the upper envelope value.

**Example:**
```plaintext
tri = c0A1 ; get a trace
TrRed=DataReduction(tri, Averaging,10)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Skipping</th>
<th>Keyword to type in function <code>DataReduction()</code></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Averaging</td>
<td>Keyword to type in function <code>DataReduction()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MinMaxEnvelope</td>
<td>Keyword to type in function <code>DataReduction()</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 32.7 Group "Filter Functions"

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Smooth ((a, width))</td>
<td>(a) is a measurement, (width) a number. This function calculates a moving average of (a) over (width) samples. The result is a measurement signal curve.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Median ((a, width))</td>
<td>(a) is a measurement, (width) is a number. This function calculates the median over (width) sliding samples in (a). The result is a signal curve. This function enables the elimination of spikes from the measurement signal curve.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LowPass ((a, type [, ripple], order, freq))</td>
<td>(a) is the measurement trace to be filtered. (type) specifies the filter type: Bessel, Butter (Butterworth) or Cheby (Chebyshev). When using Chebyshev the (ripple) must be defined in dB inside the pass band. (order) defines how many orders the filter utilizes (1 to 9). (freq) is either the corner frequency of high or low pass in Hz or the centre frequency of band pass or band stop. (bandwidth) must also be defined in Hz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HighPass ((a, type [, ripple], order, freq))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BandPass ((a, type [, ripple], order, freq, bandwidth))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BandStop ((a, type [, ripple], order, freq, bandwidth))</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bessel</td>
<td>Keyword to (type) of the filter function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butter</td>
<td>Keyword to (type) of the filter function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheby</td>
<td>Keyword to (type) of the filter function</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following signal curves show some examples of different filter functions:

Chebyshev and Butterworth filters do have a steep gradient in the attenuation range, but they are not suitable if a undistorted pulse response is desired.
### 32.8 Group "Programming Functions"

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Loop Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>do until i=b</strong></td>
<td>BLOCK loop is repeated until the condition ( i=b ) is fulfilled (True). If the condition is fulfilled at the beginning, the code (BLOCK) between <strong>do until</strong> and <strong>loop</strong> is not executed.</td>
<td>Example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>do</strong></td>
<td><strong>BLOCK loop while i = b</strong> are variables of type number. Instead of &quot;:=&quot; also the following comparison operations are possible: &quot;:&gt;&quot; , &quot;:&lt;&quot; , &quot;:\geq&quot; , &quot;:\leq&quot; , &quot;:&lt;&gt;&quot;</td>
<td>Example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>do while i=b</strong></td>
<td><strong>BLOCK loop</strong> is repeated until the condition ( i=b ) is not fulfilled (False). The code (BLOCK) between <strong>do</strong> and <strong>loop while</strong> is executed at least ones.</td>
<td>Example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>exitloop</strong></td>
<td>With this operation, a loop will be exited.</td>
<td>Example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>for i = iStart to iEnd</strong></td>
<td>[step Increment] ( i ) is a variable of type number. ( iStart ), ( iEnd ) and <strong>Increment</strong> are numbers. ( iEnd ) should be larger than ( iStart ). <strong>Increment</strong> may be a</td>
<td>Example:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### BLOCK

The code in **BLOCK** will be executed in a loop repeatedly until \( i > i_{End} \) is fulfilled. At each iteration \( i \) is changed by the **increment** value.

**Example:**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Bigest} &= -1000 \\
i &= 0 \\
\text{for } i = 0 \text{ to } N\text{Blks}(c0A1)-1 \\
Mx &= \text{Max}(c0A1.i) \\
&\quad \text{if } Mx > \text{Bigest} \text{ then} \\
&\quad \quad \text{Bigest} = Mx \\
&\quad \text{endif} \\
\text{next}
\end{align*}
\]

### for each ITEM in ENUM

The loop **for each** allows easily going through countable (enumerable) elements.

**Example:**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{;multi block recording} \\
\text{trace} &= c0A1 \\
\text{minVal} &= \text{List}() \\
\text{for each } \text{item in } \text{enBlocks}(\text{trace},\text{false}) \\
&\quad \text{; write min of each block into a list} \\
&\quad \text{minVal}() &= \text{Min}(\text{item}) \\
\text{next}
\end{align*}
\]

### GetEnvironment ( key )

Reads special parameters to optimize the performance of TranAX. The parameter **key** is an integer. The return value is a scalar value of type integer. This function is used for special optimizations.

### GetVariableValue ( VariableName )

Gives the value of a Variable with the name **VariableName**. VariableName must be a String.

In case the Variable is not available, the response is **NotDefined**. This function is mostly required after the function **SetVariableValue**.

**Example:**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{SetVariableValue}(\"val_a\", 20) \\
\text{tmp} &= \text{GetVariableValue}(\"val_b\") \\
&\quad \text{if } \text{tmp} = \text{NotDefined} \text{ then} \\
&\quad \quad \text{; } \text{"val b" available ??} \\
&\quad \quad \text{tmp} &= \text{GetVariableValue}(\"val_a\") \\
\text{endif}
\end{align*}
\]

### if \( i = b \) then **BLOCK1** [else **BLOCK2**] \text{endif}

\( i \) and \( b \) are variables of type number or string.

Instead of "=" also the following comparison operations are possible: "+", "-", "+="", "+">"""<""">=""""

Depending on the result of the comparison, the code in **BLOCK1** or **BLOCK2** is executed. **else** and **BLOCK2** are optional.

**Example:**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{if } Mx > \text{Bigest} \text{ then}
\end{align*}
\]
Bigest=Mx
else
  Bigest = 0
endif

**SetEnvironment** (key, bool)

With this instruction the performance of some functions can be optimized related to speed and memory usage. **bool** (True or False) will set or reset the optimization.

**key** defines the optimizing procedure:

- **Key = 0**: Trace results are saved in RAM and not in the folder ".\expr\". This may speed up the relevant calculations. On the other hand it allocates space in the working memory.

**Example:**

```
SetEnvironment(0,True) ; switch ON
Trc2=c0A1-c0A2 ; Trc2 is saved in RAM
;
SetEnvironment(0,False) ; switch OFF
Trc3=c0A3 ; Trc3 is saved as TPC5 file
```

**SetVariableValue** (VariableName, a)

Sets or provides a Variable with the name **VariableName**. In case a Variable with that name already exists a new value will be given.

**VariableName** must be a String.

Parameter **a** can be of the type: String, Double, Array, List or Trace. The set or provided Variable is of the same type as **a**. To obtain the value of a formed Variable, the function **GetVariableValue**(*VariableName*) must be used.

**Example 1:**

```
; Makes up the Variables "val_0" to "val_5"
; with initial value 0
for i=0 to 5 step 1
  SetVariableValue("val_"+i, 0)
next
```

**Example 2:**

```
; Assume: Multiblock-Recording in file "xy.tcp5"
for blk=0 to 5 step 1 ; Blocks 0 .. 5
  TrcBlk=File("xy.tcp5", 0).Blk ;curve from block blk
  SetVariableValue("MaxBlk_"+blk, Max(TrcBlk))
next
MaxOfBlk2=GetVariableValue("MaxBlk_2")
```

**EndFormula**

This operation indicates the last line of the formula code. If it is missing, all formula lines are processed. It is especially useful in the development of formula programs. It prevents the execution of code after **Endformula**, without deleting or commenting out.

**Using "filename"**

With the keyword **Using** a function file (usually *.fnc) is included into the formula code.

**Example:**
A file "MathOperators.fnc" was created with the following content:

```plaintext
Function Addition(value0, value1)
    Addition = value0 + value1
EndFunction
```

This file can be included into formula code with **Using**:

```plaintext
using "MathOperators.fnc"
; usage of the function "Addition"
result = Addition(2, 3)
```

**Function** name (parameter*)

**BLOCK**

End**Function**

**Function** is a keyword that is used to define the beginning of a formula **BLOCK**.

After the keyword **Function** the **name** and in brackets the **parameter(s)** are expected. The number of parameters is not limited. They can be any type of variables (number, trace, array etc.). **EndFunction** declares the end of the Function and its formula **BLOCK**.

**Attention:**

All parameters are transferred by **Reference**. This means that they also could (and would) be modified in the main formula environment.

The immediate return value must be assigned in the formula **BLOCK** to the **name** of the Function. It can be any type of variables (number, trace, array etc.).

See also the functions **Using ()** and **Endformula**.

**Example:**

```plaintext
; Subfunction in the same Formula
x = 5
y = 7
z = Addition(x,y)

Endformula

Function Addition(value0, value1)
    Addition = value0 + value1
EndFunction
```

**SplitString (text, symbol)**

Splits the String **text** with the indicator **symbol** and creates an array with respective partial strings (the indicator **symbol** will be removed).

**Symbol** can also consist of multiple indicators. The original String **text** is then split at the corresponding positions. In case **symbol** occurs multiple times, it will be converted to multiple partial-Strings in **text**. The array then will be proportionally longer.

**Example:**

```plaintext
text = "trace_001"
symbol = "_"
StrArray = SplitString(text, symbol)
stringTrace = StrArray (0) ; "trace"
```
**StringToNumber (text)**

Changes the String `text` in a number. Presumed is, of course, that it concerns a number in a String. Otherwise the response will be `NotDefined`.

**Example:**

```plaintext
Str$ = "-1234"
val = StringToNumber(Str$)
val = val * 2
```

**True**

Keyword `True`, corresponds to the value 1. It indicates that a condition is met.

**Example:**

```plaintext
if FileExist("xy.tpc5") = True then
    BLOCK
endif
```

**False**

Keyword `False`, corresponds to the value 0. It indicates that a condition is not met.

**Example:**

```plaintext
if FileExist("xy.tpc5") <> False then
    BLOCK
endif
```

**NotDefined**

Keyword. Response on functions from which no valid value could be determined.

**Example:**

```plaintext
tx=TCross(trc,-10,10,0.5)
if tx = NotDefined Then
    ; No crossing found
Endif
```

**StringFormat (value, "format")**

Converts a number `value` into a string. This string will be formatted as defined in `"format"`.

**Example:**

```plaintext
N$ = StringFormat(1000, "0.00 V")
; N$ = "1000.00 V"
Findex=3
Fix$= StringFormat(Findex, "000")
; Fix$="003"
```

**WriteForNext (Key, Value)**

`WriteForNext` can be used together with `ReadOfPrevious` as some kind of global variable. `key` is a string and the name of the variable, `value` can be a number, string, array, list of a trace.

For further information and example, please see the function `ReadOfPrevious()`.

**ReadOfPrevious (Key)**

`ReadOfPrevious` can be used together with `WriteForNext` as some kind of global variable. `key` is a string and the name of the variable.
The stored values of the variable can be read or written on every new calculation of the formula. Calculation can be done over several measurements.

Example:

`; Averaging
; get last trace
mytrace = ReadOfPrevious("mytrace")

; measure and smooth new trace
tr = c0A1;
tr = Smooth(tr, 100)

; first run?
if mytrace = NotDefined then
    ; yes, first run
    mytrace = tr
else
    ; no, not the first run
    mytrace = (mytrace + tr) /2
endif

; store value for next calculation
WriteForNext("mytrace", mytrace)

Delay (seconds)
The process will be delayed by *seconds*. Please note: The delay will not be accurate. It depends on parallel running processes of the operating system (up to a few milliseconds).

SetMessage (message [,useOverlayWindow])

Writes the text information *message* as a string to the status display of the Formula Editor in the bottom right corner of TranAX. The optional parameter *useOverlayWindow* as a Boolean allows writing the text either in the status bar (false or not specified) or in the middle of TranAX window (true). Is *useOverlayWindow* defined as true, the message shows up and slowly fades out again. Is this parameter defined as false, the same as without this optional parameters, the message will be showed in the bottom right corner.

Example:

`; message in status bar
SetMessage("my message")

`; message as window
SetMessage("my message", true)
# 32.9 Group "Array functions"

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Array Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>array (min to max) as double</td>
<td>Creates an array containing values of type <strong>double</strong>, <strong>string</strong> or complex. An array can contain only the same type of data. <strong>min</strong> and <strong>max</strong> have to be integers. They define the size of the array. 0 to 3 results in four fields, 7 to 12 results in six fields. Each individual values from the array can be accessed with brackets array(n). <strong>n</strong> must reside within the definition of the array of <strong>min</strong> and <strong>max</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>array (min to max) as string</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>array (min to max) as complex</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example:**
```plaintext
arr1 = Array(0 to 3) as double
arr2 = Array(0 to 3) as String

; return first item
number = arr1(0)

; set second item to "D"
arr2(1) = "D"

; alternate method of array declaration:
arrvar = Array (7,3,9,12)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Double</td>
<td>Keyword for a variable number format (double precision, 64-bit). Normally used at declaration of an Array</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flip (trace)</td>
<td>Reverses a trace, array or a list from the first value to the last one. Return value is the same as the input in a reversed order. This function can be used to compensate the time difference after filtering with the LowPass() function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flip (array)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flip (list)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example:**
```plaintext
trace = c0A1

; creates a time offset
trace = LowPass(trace, Bessel, 6, 10E3)
trace = Flip(trace)

; removes existing time offset
trace = LowPass(trace, Bessel, 6, 10E3)
trace = Flip(trace)
```

| String | Keyword for a variable with text. Normally used at declaration of an Array There are no mathematical operations possible with strings. However, strings can be concatenated ("123" + "abc", results in "123abc"). |
| Complex | Keyword for a complex number format (a+bj). Normally used for assigning an Array |

**Example:**
```plaintext
x = -3+5j ; Complex number
```

| List () | List is a dynamic data structure. All types of variables are supported. Variable types may be mixed. List may be extended or shortened at run time. |
### Example:
```
mylist = List() ; List declaration
mylist() = 134 ; Append a new elements
mylist() = "Text"
mylist() = c0A1

; some calculation on trace element. Result is appended to list
mylist() = Smooth(mylist(2),20)
```
```
tr1 = mylist(2) ; get original trace
tr2 = mylist(3) ; get smoothed trace
```

### Merge ( arr* )

*Merge* combines multiple arrays into one. Each single array *arr* will sequentially be concatenated. The values of each array remain unchanged. The arrays *arr* must be of the same data type.

#### Example:
```
arr1 = array(1, 2, 3, 4)
arr2 = array(5, 6, 7, 8)
arr3 = array(9, 10, 11, 12)

arr_new = Merge(arr1, arr2, arr3)
; arr_new contains now 12 elements
```

### ZeroPadding ( arr, NrOfZeros )

*ZeroPadding* adds additional fields with the value 0 to the end of an array. *arr* is an array, *NrOfZeros* a number for the additional fields. The existing fields were not changed.

#### Example:
```
; Array with 4 elements
arr = array(1, 2, 3, 4)
arr = ZeroPadding(arr, 10)
; Now there are 14 elements in arr
```

### ConvToArray ( trace )

Converts a *trace* to an array. *trace* must be a signal curve, the return value is an array. Time and trigger information gets lost.

#### Example:
```
sig = c0A1
arr = ConvToArray(sig)
```

### ConvToList ( trace or array )

Converts a *trace* or an *array* into a List. The return variable is a List.

#### Example:
```
ar$ = Array("A", "B", "C")
CrsList = ConvToList(ar$)
```

### ConvToTrace ( arr, samplefrequency )

Converts *arr* into a signal curve. *arr* is an array or a List of Double, *samplefrequency* (Hz) is the sample rate of the new signal curve. \(1/\text{samplefrequency}\) is the interval between each sample in the new signal curve.

Trigger point is set at 0 s, the time stamp is the actual time of the computer at the time of conversion.
Example:
sf = 1E3 ;1kHz
arr1 = array(1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10)
trace = ConvToTrace(arr1, sf)

Length ( value )

Length returns the size (length) of a variable value. Value can be one of the following data types:

- Array: Returns the number of fields in the array.
- List: Returns the number of elements in the list.
- String: Specifies the number of characters in the string.
- Trace: Returns the number of samples in the signal curve.

Example:
literal$ = "Test"
amount = Length(literal$)
; in this example amount is 4

32.10 Group "Exponential and Trigonometric"

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exp ( a )</td>
<td>a can be either a number or a signal curve. Exp calculates the exponential ($e^a$). The result matches the source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ln ( a )</td>
<td>a can be either a number or a measurement signal curve. Ln calculates the logarithmic value to base e (natural log). The result matches the source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Log ( a [,base] )</td>
<td>a can be either a number or a measurement signal curve, base is a number. Log calculates the logarithmic value to base. The result matches the source. base is an optional parameter. If base is not specified, logarithm of base 10 is calculated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cos ( a )</td>
<td>Calculates the cosine function. a can be either a number or a signal curve. The result matches the source. The value for a has to be in degrees (360° = full circle).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sin ( a )</td>
<td>Calculates the sine function. a can be either a number or a signal curve. The result matches the source. The value for a has to be in degrees (360° = full circle).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tan ( a )</td>
<td>Calculates the tangent function. a can be either a number or a signal curve. The result matches the source. The value for a has to be in degrees (360° = full circle).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asin ( a )</td>
<td>Calculates the arcsine function. a can be either a number or a signal curve. Values that are located outside +/-1 are marked as undefined. The result matches the source. The result for numbers is shown in degrees (-90° to +90°). The result for signal curves is shown in radiant (-Pi/2 to +Pi/2).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acos ( a )</td>
<td>Calculates the arccosine function. a can be either a number or a signal curve. Values that are located outside +/-1 are marked as undefined. The result matches the source. The result for numbers is shown in degrees (0° to +180°). The result for signal curves is shown in radiant (0 to +Pi).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Atan (a)</strong></td>
<td>Calculates the arctangent function. <code>a</code> can be either a number or a signal curve. The result matches the source. The result for numbers is shown in degrees (-90° to +90°). The result for signal curves is shown in radiant (-Pi/2 to +Pi/2).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Atan (y, x)</strong></td>
<td>Calculates the arctangent function of <code>y : x</code>, corresponding to the four-quadrant polar diagram. <code>x</code> and <code>y</code> can be either numbers or signal curves (both <code>y</code> and <code>x</code> must be in the same form). The result matches the source. The result for numbers is shown in degrees (-180° to +180°). The result for signal curves is shown in radiant (-Pi to +Pi).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **AcousticAnalysis** *(a, doTerzanalysis)* | Acoustic analysis of the spectrum curve *a*. The return value is an array of type Double. In an octave analysis there are 11, a 1/3 octave analysis 31 values in the array. These correspond to the representation of the spectrum display of TranAX.  

The frequency bands (31) of a 1/3 octave in Hz:  
22.5, 28.2, 35.5, 45, 56, 71, 90, 112, 140, 180, 224, 280, 355, 450, 560, 710, 890, 1120, 1400, 1800, 2240, 2800, 3550, 4500, 5600, 7100, 9000, 11200, 14130, 17780, 22400  

The frequency bands (11) of an octave in Hz:  
22.5, 45, 90, 180, 355, 710, 1400, 2800, 5600, 11200, 22400  

The spectrum curve may need to be calculated first with the function FFT() of an existing measurement. The *doTerzAnalysis* parameter is of type *boolean*. Is this set true is a 1/3 octave will be calculated, false means a calculation of an octave.  

**Example:**  
:copy trace from channel  
tr = c0A1  
; create a FFT array  
arrFFT = **FFT**(tr, HammingWin)  
; convert FFT array to spectrum trace  
trSpec = **ConvToSpectrumTrace**(arrFFT)  
; Terz Analysis, array with 11 items  
trAc = **AcousticAnalysis**(trSpec, true) |
| **FFT** *(a [, FFTwindow]*) | Fast Fourier Transformation. Is used to transform time domain curve *a* into the frequency domain Array of Complex (real and imaginary) values. All samples of *a* from beginning to end are transformed. However the curve can be made shorter with the function **Slice**().  

The parameter *FFTwindow* is the weighting functions for the signal in the time domain.  
If missing, automatically *RectangleWin* will be used (e.g. all values in time domain are equal in weight).  
With the function **ConvToSpectrumTrace**() a spectrum curve can be formed from the Array of Complex. Then this curve can be shown in a FFT Spectrum Window.  

**Example:**  
tr = c0A1;  
arrc = FFT(tr, RectangleWin)  
tr_spec = **ConvToSpectrumTrace**(arrc) |
| **FreqAtMax** *(spectrum)* | Determines the frequency with the highest amplitude. The curve *spectrum* is an amplitude spectrum and may need to be calculated from a recorded signal. |
Return value is a scalar of the type double in [Hz].

**Example:**
\[
\text{tr} = c0A1 \\
\text{arrFFT} = \text{fft}(\text{tr}, \text{HammingWin}) \\
\text{trSpec} = \text{ConvToSpectrumTrace}(\text{arrFFT}) \\
\text{fAtMax} = \text{FreqAtMax}(\text{trSpec})
\]

**RectangleWin**
- HannWin
- HammingWin
- BlackmanWin
- FlatTopWin
- Taylor60Win
- Taylor80Win
- TriangleWin
- WelchWin
- BlackmanHarris3Win
- BlackmanHarris4Win

Key terms for the parameter **FFTwindow** of the **FFT** function. They represent the weighting window, for reducing spectrum leakage, when processing the transformation.

**ConvToSpectrumTrace**
(\text{arrc})

With this an array with complex values \text{arrc} is transformed in a spectrum curve. Successively it can be shown then in a spectrum display window. The resulting spectrum curve is scaled as peak-value.

**Example:**
\[
\text{tr} = c0A1 \\
\text{arrfft} = \text{FFT}(\text{tr}, \text{HannWin}) \\
\text{trfft} = \text{ConvToSpectrumTrace}(\text{arrfft})
\]

**IFFT** (\text{arrc})

Inverse Fourier Transformation. This transforms an array with complex frequency domain values \text{arrc} in a time domain array. A rectangle window (**RectangleWin**) must have been used in the original **FFT()** calculation in order to obtain a similar to original time domain curve.

**Example:**
\[
\text{tr_orig} = c0A1; \\
; \text{parameters for later calculations}
\text{samplerate} = 1/\text{TSample}(\text{tr_orig}) \\
\text{Tb} = \text{TBegin}(\text{tr_orig}) \\
; \text{calculate FFT array}
\text{arr_fft} = \text{FFT}(\text{tr_orig}, \text{RectangleWin}) \\
; \text{convert back to time array and a trace}
\text{arr_time} = \text{ifft} (\text{arr_fft}) \\
\text{tr_new} = \text{ConvToTrace}(\text{arr_time}, \text{samplerate})
; \text{Adjust x axis}
\text{tr_new} = \text{Shift}(\text{tr_new}, \text{Tb})
\]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Angle (ac)** | Calculates the angle (or phase) of complex numbers.  
|              | *ac* can be a single complex number, or an array of complex numbers (e.g. an FFT() result). The result shall be a single number or an Array of Double.  
|              | Also see: Abs(), Conjugate(), Real(), Imag().                                                         |                      |
|              | **Example:**                                                                                        |                      |
|              | `x = -3+5j` ; complex number                                                                       | `arc = angle(x) ; arc = -59.036°` |
| **Conjugate (ac)** | Mathematic function for complex numbers.  
|              | Inverts the imaginary part of the elements in *ac*.                                               |                      |
|              | *ac* can be a single complex number or an array of complex numbers (e.g. an FFT() result). The result again shall be a single complex number or an Array of complex numbers.  
|              | See also: Abs(), Angle(), Real(), Imag().                                                            |                      |
|              | **Example:**                                                                                        |                      |
|              | `x = -3+5j` ;                                                                                        | `conx = Conjugate(x) ; conx = -3-5j` |
| **Real (ac)** | Represents the real part of complex numbers.                                                       |                      |
|              | *ac* can be a single complex number or an array of complex numbers (e.g. an FFT() result). The result again shall be a single number or an Array of double numbers.  
|              | See also: Abs(), Angle(), Conjugate(), Imag().                                                          |                      |
|              | **Example:**                                                                                        |                      |
|              | `x = -3+5j` ;                                                                                        | `re = Real(x) ; re = -3` |
| **Imag (ac)** | Represents the imaginary part of complex numbers.                                                   |                      |
|              | *ac* can be a single complex number or an array of complex numbers (e.g. an FFT() result). The result again shall be a single number or an Array of Double.  
|              | See also: Abs(), Angle(), Conjugate(), Real().                                                            |                      |
|              | **Example:**                                                                                        |                      |
|              | `x = -3+5j` ;                                                                                        | `im = Imag(x) ; im = 5` |
### 32.12 Group "Report Generator"

In order to make use of the functions in this group, the corresponding options must be installed first via TranAX-Menu "Extras".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XlInitializeXML ( )</td>
<td>One of the two commands must be exercised before other Report-Generator-Functions can be called. For XlInitializeXML() EXCEL is not required. In a XML file (*.xlsx) the report is compiled, that afterwards also can be uploaded to Excel. For XlInitializeCOM() a valid version of Excel 2007 (or newer) must have been installed. An EXCEL Report-file will be opened that during or after the measurements can be worked on with EXCEL. It is recommended to transfer report entries with prior prepared templates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XlInitializeCOM ( )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XCreateEmptyFile ( )</td>
<td>Creates an empty Excel file and provides a random name with file extension “.xlsx”. This name must be applied in successive formulas in order to be able to work with the worksheet. By default that file is saved in the folder &quot;data&quot; of the actual Experiment. This function is recommended when fast storage of computed values into an Excel worksheet is required. It is not depending on prior created templates, but can afterwards be further processed with Excel. When this function is called, XlOpenFile() can be omitted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XlOpenFile ( fname )</td>
<td>Opens an existing Excel file with the name <strong>fname</strong> (normally a template). It returns the file name completed with the absolute file path. These must be applied in successive Report Generator Function. Note: If Excel is initialized with XlInitializeXML(), only <em>.xlsx</em> files can be processed. With XlInitializeCOM() also older Excel file formats can be processed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XlSelectSheet ( fname,</td>
<td>Selects in the Excel-file <strong>fname</strong> the worksheet with the name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **sheet** | sheet.  
If this command fails, by default the first sheet will be selected.  

**Example:**  
\[
\text{fn$} = \\text{\"Excel_Templates\Template_1.xlsx\"}
\text{filename$ = XlOpenFile(fn$)}
\text{XlSelectSheet(filename$, "sheet 2")}
\]|  
| **XlGetCellValue (fname, cell)** | Returns the value in a cell.  
Usually **cell** is a single cell ("B3").  
**cell** must be of String type.  
Depending on what is present in the cell it returns a string or a number.  
However a cell range also can be defined (e.g. "A1:A4 or "A1:D1").  
The cell range only be defined as in the same column or line  
(e.g. not "A1:C3").  
Also on beforehand a corresponding array or list must be made available. That array or list then will be filled with the string or number values of the cells.  

Arrays must be set up as String-Array or Double-Array, depending whether strings or numbers are expected in the cells.  
In case a cell is empty a "n.def" or an empty string (""") is returned. When a list is set up, its content eventually shall be strings or numbers.  

**Example:**  
\[
\text{fn$} = \\text{\"Excel_Templates\Template_1.xlsx\"}
\text{fnam$ = XlOpenFile(fn$)}
\text{v1 = XlGetCellValue(fnam$, "A1") ; single value}
\text{valArr$ = Array(0 to 3) as String}
\text{valArr$ = XlGetCellValue(fnam$, "A2:A5")}
\text{valArrD = Array(0 to 3) as Double}
\text{valArrD = XlGetCellValue(fnam$, "B2:E2")}
\text{valArrL = List()}
\text{valArrL = XlGetCellValue(fnam$, "A2:E2")}
|  
| **XlGetCellReferences (fname, searchKey [, all])** | This function searches in the entire Excel-file **fname** for the phrase **searchKey** and returns the cell designation (e.g. “B5”).  
These parameters must be string types. Keywords (**searchKey**) must be logged on beforehand in the Excel file (template). In case **searchKey** isn’t found the prompt “n.def” is returned.  
It is recommended to choose keywords that otherwise are not used often (e.g. “%V1”). No distinction is being made between upper and lower case characters.  
In case the optional parameter indicates **all = True** an array respectively a list is returned. In those all cell notations are stored where the phrase **searchKey** has been found.  

**Example:**  
\[
\text{fn$} = \\text{\"Excel_Templates\Template_1.xlsx\"}
\text{fnam$ = XlOpenFile(fn$)}
\text{cellRef = XlGetCellReferences(fnam, \\"%s\")}
<p>|</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| XIChangeColumn (cell, number)    | Adds a given quantity `number` to the defined cell `cell`. This influences the column of `cell`.     | `cell = "B2"
newC=XIChangeColumn(cell, 2) ; new C="D2"`                  |
| XIChangeRow (cell, number)       | Adds a given quantity `number` to the defined cell `cell`. This influences the row of `cell`.       | `cell = "B2"
newC=XIChangeRow(cell, 2) ; new C="B4"`                   |
| XILnterImage (fname, winname, cell [, width [, height ]]) | Inserts the screen content in window `winname` to a defined position `cell` in the Excel file `fname`. `Winname` must be a string also. It can be the name of a Waveform display, a Scalar-Table, an entire Page or a picture file (incl. path direction). Usually `cell` is a single cell (e.g. "B2"). It determines the lefthand top corner of to be inserted graphics. However `cell` also can be given a range (e.g. “A4:F30”). With that the cell range determines the position and the size of the to be inserted graphics. Optionally also the `width` and `height` of the inserted graphics can be defined. In case only the width is provided, the height will be proportionally adjusted (same aspect ratio as the original graphics). `width` and `height` must be given in number of pixels. When a Cell Range is provided (i.e., not a single cell) `width` and `height` are ignored. When under "Extras / Settings / User interface / Snapshot" White Background is highlighted, the displayed graphic will have a corresponding background color. In this case curve colors should be chosen on the dark side. | `fn$="C:\Excel_Templates\Template_1.xlsx"
fnam$ = XIOpenFile(fn$)
XILnterImage(fnam$, "Waveform 1", "A4:E20")
XILnterImage(fnam$, "Skalar_A 1", "A21", 100, 300)` |
| XISctCellValue (fname, cell | Sets in the Excel file `fname` a `value` in a cell. Instead of a cell (e.g. “B2”) also a `searchKey` can be provided (then XIGetCellReferences can be ignored). `fname` and `cell` as well as `searchKey` must be strings. `value` can be a number, string, array, list or curve. When `value` is an array, list or a curve, then the values by default are logged into the column of the specified cell. In case it is desired to log the values in a row, then the cell must be defined              | `fname, cell | searchKey, value )                             |
Curves (as well as arrays or lists) should not be too large for transfer into Excel. The maximum length (number of samples respectively elements) is:

- Transfer into a **Column**: 1'048'577 – Row of first value (e.g. <=1'048'571, if cell = "x6 ").
- Transfer into a **Row**: 16'385 – Column of first value (e.g. <=116'382, if cell = "Cx:row ").

Too long curves (large data blocks) made shorter on beforehand with **Slice(..)**, **Resampling(..)** or **Skip(..)**

Example:
```plaintext
filename = "excel\Template.xlsx"
filename = XlOpenFile(filename)
colArr = Array(1,2,3,4)
XlSetCellValue(filename, "A1", colArr)
```

**XISetHeader ( fname, alignment | searchKey, value )**

Sets in the header respectively the footer line of the Excel file **fname** the **value**.

The second parameter determines where **value** should be inserted. That can be a keyword **XlLeft, XlCenter, XlRight** (for Left, Center, Right) or a **searchKey**.

A **searchKey** must be inserted in the header or footer line in the Excel template on beforehand.

Example:
```plaintext
Fn$ = "excel\Template.xlsx"
Fn$ = XlOpenFile(Fn$)
Skey$="%Hd-1" ;Should be set in Template
XlSetHeader(Fn$, XlLeft, "Report")
XlSetHeader(Fn$, Skey$, "Unit Test 1")
XlSetFooter(Fn$,XlCenter,"Result Table")
```

**XlLeft**

**XlCenter**

**XlRight**

Keywords for the parameter **alignment** of the Functions **XISetHeader()** or **XISetFooter()**

**XlSave ( fname, fnameReport )**

Stores the open Excel file **fname** including all changes.

For the second parameter **fnameReport** another name (incl. path) must be chosen to prevent overwriting the template, the Excel file stays open as long as the **CloseFile(fname)**-command is not carried out.

However immediate additional manual entries can be made via Excel.

Example:
```plaintext
XLInitializeXML ( )
fn$=".\Excel_Templates\Template_1.xlsx"
fnam$ = XlOpenFile(fn$)
fnRep$ = "..\Excel_Reports\Report_#.xlsx"

; Block with value insertions in EXECL Sheet.
```
XlSave (fn$, fnRep$) ; Saves the EXCEL file (incl. all insertions) in the Report File.

32.13 Group "Recording Parameters"
(Functions not yet released)
### 32.14 Group "Layout Waveform"

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SetXRange</strong> (WindowName, orientation, axisIndex, min, max)</td>
<td>Sets the X-axis-interval of the curve display <code>WindowName</code> on <code>min</code> and <code>max</code> values. <code>min</code> and <code>max</code> can be interchanged, i.e., the smaller value always corresponds with the left side of the display. The two parameters <code>orientation</code> and <code>axisIndex</code> are reserved for future expansions. <strong>Example:</strong>&lt;br&gt;; Viewable range of the X-axis in the time window is set for -2ms to 5ms&lt;br&gt;SetXRange(&quot;Waveform 1&quot;, BottomAxis, 0, -2E-3, 5E-3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SetYRange</strong> (WindowName, areaIndex, orientation, axisIndex, min, max)</td>
<td>Sets the Y-axis-range-interval <code>arealIndex</code> of the curve display <code>WindowName</code> on <code>min</code> and <code>max</code> values. For the Parameter <code>orientation</code> the two key words <code>LeftAxis</code> or <code>RightAxis</code> are being used. <code>arealIndex</code> indicates the corresponding area in the curve display window starting with 0 from the top. <code>axisIndex</code> in most cases is 0. When more Y-axes are available, the index is incrementally expanded from the inside out. <code>min</code> and <code>max</code> can be interchanged, i.e., the smaller value always corresponds with the bottom of the display. The values reflect the respective physical units. <strong>Example:</strong>&lt;br&gt;; Example for upper area in Waveform 1 with two Y-axes on the left and one axis on the right&lt;br&gt;; 1. Axis left: -2 bis 5&lt;br&gt;; 2. Axis left: -10 bis 20&lt;br&gt;; 1. Axis right: -100 bis 200&lt;br&gt;SetYRange(&quot;Waveform 1&quot;, 0, LeftAxis, 0, -2, 5)&lt;br&gt;SetYRange(&quot;Waveform 1&quot;, 0, LeftAxis, 1, -10, 20)&lt;br&gt;SetYRange(&quot;Waveform 1&quot;, 0, RightAxis, 0, -100, 200)&lt;br&gt;SetYRange(&quot;Waveform 1&quot;, 0, LeftAxis, 1, -10, 20)&lt;br&gt;SetYRange(&quot;Waveform 1&quot;, 0, RightAxis, 0, -100, 200)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Keywords</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BottomAxis</td>
<td>Keyword, is being used for the Parameter <code>orientation</code> in the function <code>SetXRange</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LeftAxis, RightAxis</td>
<td>Keywords for the Parameter <code>orientation</code> in the function <code>SetYRange</code>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 32.15 Group "Auto Sequence Functions"

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>StartRecording ( )</td>
<td>Starts a recording</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StopRecording ( )</td>
<td>Cancels an ongoing recording.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WatOnEOR ( )</td>
<td>Waits with further processing until recording has ended (End Of Record). If Single Shot is not selected on the control panel, the recording must be stopped manually (or by the software command StopRecording) in order to fulfill the EOR-Status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trigger ( )</td>
<td>Generates a Trigger (in case that not already happened in hardware by the signal itself).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AutoCalibration ( )</td>
<td>Carries out an Auto-calibration of all input channels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EnableExternalStart ( )</td>
<td>Initiates data acquisition via an external signal at the Start Record input (Pin 3 on the 25 pole connector).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DisableExternalStart ( )</td>
<td>Prevents data acquisition via an external signal at the Start Record input (Pin 3 on the 25 pole connector).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call ( cmd, arguments [,TimeOut] )</td>
<td>This command starts another program. That can be a .EXE or a .BAT file. TimeOut indicates how long should be waited for the called-up program to finish. When TimeOut is missing, processing immediately is continued with the next formula-command. The called-up program then runs as a new process parallel to TranAX. When TimeOut larger than zero is specified, then Auto-sequence waits maximum so many seconds for the program to finish. If the program is being stopped on beforehand, immediately processing will resume with the next formula command. Is TimeOut negative e.g. -1, the program will be finishing without any time restrictions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beep ( )</td>
<td>The PC gives a beep tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuitApplication ( )</td>
<td>The program TranAX will be finished.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delay ( seconds )</td>
<td>Delays the process according to Parameter seconds. This function does not give accurate time delays and therefore should not be used for precise time measurements! The discrepancies are caused by parallel processes that run in the operating system. They can be some ms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WaitForCalculations ( )</td>
<td>Process is waiting for the end of calculation in a Scalar or Harmonic Readout Table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LoadLayout ( fn )</td>
<td>Uploads the layout file fn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LoadSettings ( fn )</td>
<td>Uploads the settings file fn in the control panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StoreSnapshot ( fn, WiName )</td>
<td>Stores the Waveform Window WiName in the fn file. Considers the settings under “Extras / Settings / User space ...” With regards to File-Path the same is valid as described under “File(...)”. When there is a “#” at the end of a file name, it will be replaced by a successive number series.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SaveSpectrum ( fn, WiName, Channel* )</td>
<td>Stores the spectrum of a FFT-Waveform in file fn (usually in the directory “data” of the current Experiment. WiName designates the FFT-Spectrum-Windows. Channel: All channels from which spectra must be stored in the file. Channels from which no spectrum is calculated (i.e. could not be calculated) are not stored away. Calculated spectra are stored precisely in the same way as shown in the spectrum window, corresponding to time window limitations of the original time domain signal. Also the FFT weighting window cannot be</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
changed afterwards.
Only spectra from hardware channels (e.g. c0A1) are accepted.

With regards to File-Path the same is valid as described under “File(...).” When there is a “#” at the end of a file name, it will be replaced by a successive number series.

### Print ( WiName )
Prints the Waveform **WiName** (the curves displayed, are automatically updated after each measurement). Printing is carried out as specified in “Print pre-view”.

### StorePage ( fn, Page )
Stores the Waveform-Page **Page** in file **fn** (usually in the directory “data” of the current Experiment).

With regards to File-Path the same is valid as described under "File(...)"). When there is a “#” at the end of a file name, it will be replaced by a successive number series.

### StoreReadouts ( Filename, Results* )
Saves single values **Results** determined by formula in a text file named **Filename**.

### StoreReadouts ( Filename, ScalarTableName, Line | Column, LineNr | ColNr [, Results]* )
Saves the results from the scalar table **ScalarTableName** in a text file named **Filename**. With the parameters **Line** or **Column** and the corresponding number (**LinNr** or **ColNr**) the cells in the table are determined.

Optionally, by formulas calculating single values **Results** can be appended for saving.

The rules for file paths are the same as for "File (....)".

A "#" (hash/pound symbol) at the end of the file name, will be replaced by a sequential number.

### Line
Keyword, which is used for the function "StoreReadouts". **Line** is the line/row of the Scalar table to store.

**Example:**
```java
StoreReadouts("readouts.txt","Scalar_A 1", Line, 1)
```

### Column
Keyword, that is used for the function "StoreReadouts". **Column** is the column/col or vertical row of the Scalar table to store.

**Example:**
```java
StoreReadouts("readouts.txt","Scalar A 1", Col, 1)
```

### IsRecording ( )
Verifies if a measurement is running. If that is the case the response will be **True**.

**Example:**
```java
do while IsRecording()=True
    StopRecording()
loop
StartRecording()
```

### WaitForData ( TimeOut )
Wait until minimal one valid block is recorded.
With the Parameter **TimeOut** a maximum waiting time can be given (in seconds). Is the parameter negative or in case of failure, waiting time is indefinite.
In Continuous-Mode there is no waiting. The same is true when in ECR-Mode the Dual-Recording mode is activated. Then the function WaitOnEOR should be used.

**Example:**
```
StartRecording()
WaitForData(100) ; wait max. 100 sec.
trc0=C0a1 ; Get curve into variable
; Note: No Data available if TimeOut (after 100s)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>WaitOnEOR ()</strong></td>
<td>Wait until the measurement is over (End Of Record). The recording also can be ended through termination. Usually then, no valid measurement data is available.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example:**
```
StartRecording()
WaitOnEOR()
; Note: Data available only if Trigger occurred
```
### 32.16 Group "Signal Generations"

The functions in this group, mathematical calculated signal curves and signals can be produce.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| CreateSignal ( NrOfPeriods, SampleRate, ValuePairs*) | With *CreateSignal*, any signal signal curves can be generated. *NrOfPeriods* is the number of periods (repetitions). This value will be rounded to an integer. It should be \( \geq 1 \). *SampleRate* defines the virtual sampling rate (in Hz) of the generated signal curve. Instead of sample rate, a signal curve can be given as *trace*. Then the settings of the X-axis from *trace* are used for the generated signal. *ValuePairs* always consists of two numbers: The first for the time on the x-axis, the second for the amplitude value. The number of *ValuePairs* is not limited.  

**Example:**
```plaintext
; square wave, ten periods
rect = CreateSignal(10, 2E6, 0, 0, 0.005, 0, 0.006, 5, 0.011, 5, 0.012, 0, 0.017, 0)

; Step
puls = CreateSignal(1, 2E6, 0, -5, 1e-3, -5, 1e-3, 5, 10E-3, 5)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Sinus ( ampl, freq, phase, samplerate, length ) | This function returns a sine wave based on the parameters entered. *ampl* (in V or Unit), *freq* (in Hz), *phase* (in °), *samplerate* (in Hz) and *length* (number of samples) are all numbers.  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Sinus ( ampl, freq, phase, trace ) | This function returns a sine wave based on the parameters entered. *ampl* (in V or Unit), *freq* (in Hz) and *phase* (in °) are all numbers, *trace* is used to return the same time based parameters (sample rate, length, zero point) as in *trace*.  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Noise ( ampl, samplerate, length ) | This function returns a random noise signal (Gaussian F-distribution, with standard deviation *ampl*). *ampl* (in V or Unit), *samplerate* (in Hz) and *length* (number of samples) are all numbers.  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Noise ( ampl, trace ) | This function returns a random noise signal (Gaussian F-distribution, with standard deviation *ampl*). *ampl* (in V or Unit) is a number, *trace* is used to return the same time based parameters (sample rate, length, zero point) as in *trace*.  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Ramp ( slope, samplerate, length ) | This function returns a ramp with the gradient set to *slope* (Unit per second). *samplerate* (in Hz) and *length* (number of samples) are all numbers.  

**Example:**
```plaintext
sig[V] = ramp(3, 1E3, 10E3)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Ramp ( slope, trace ) | This function returns a ramp with the gradient set to *slope* (Unit per second). *slope* is a number, *trace* is used to return the same time based parameters (sample rate, length, zero point) as in *trace*.  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Ramp( y0, y1, samplerate, length ) | This function returns a ramp with the gradient defined by *y0* and *y1*. *y0* (in V or Unit), *y1* (in V or Unit), *samplerate* (in Hz) and *length* (number of samples) are all numbers.  

© Elsys AG
the gradient is defined as follows:

\[
\text{Gradient} \left[ \frac{\text{Unit}}{\text{second}} \right] = \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} = \frac{y_1 - y_0}{1/\text{samplerate} \times \text{length}}
\]

| Ramp (y0, y1, trace) | This function returns a ramp with the gradient defined by \(y_0\) and \(y_1\). \(y_0\) (in V or Unit), \(y_1\) (in V or Unit) are all numbers, \(trace\) is used to return the same time based parameters (sample rate, length, zero point) as in \(trace\). |

### 32.17 Group "Enumerable Functions"

Contains functions which can be used in combination with a for each loop.

- **enEvents (trace, type, tStart, tEnd, level, hysteresis)**
  - Function enEvents is comparable the function FindEvent(), but it is used in combination with a for each loop. All events in the curve \(trace\) can be found between \(tStart\) and \(tEnd\), both are time marks. The parameter \(type\) defines the type of slope.
  - Other parameters are \(level\) and \(hysteresis\). These are used to define and find the type of slope and level.
  - **Example:**
    
    ```
    trace = c0A1
    ; Slopes: 0=positive, 1=negative, 2=both
    type = 0
    t1 = TBegin(trace)
    t2 = tEnd(Trace)
    tEvents=list()

    for each item in enEvents(trace, type, t1, t2, 0, 0.1)
    ; list with time stamps
    tEvents() = item
    next
    ```

- **enBlocks (trace, waitForBlocks)**
  - Function enBlocks() returns in combination with the for each loop function all recorded blocks of the recording \(trace\).
  - The parameter \(waitForBlocks\) is from type boolean. Is \(waitForBlocks\) defined as true, the formula waits until new blocks are recorded. The parameters \(fromBlock\) and \(toBlock\) are from type integer. This allows to read several blocks of measured curve \(trace\).
  - Instead of the hardware channel it is possible to specify \(device\), \(board\) and \(input\). All three parameters are of the type integer. Note: device and board start at 0, input at 1.
  - **Example:**
    
    ```
    ;multi block recording
    trace = c0A1
    minVal = List()
    for each item in enBlocks(trace,false)
    ; write min of each block into a list
    minVal() = Min(item)
    ```
The function `enSlices()` provides in combination with the function for each loop single slices of the measured curve `trace`. The parameter `bufferSize` as an integer defines the size of the slices.

The parameter `doUntilEOR` is of type Boolean. Is the parameter defined as true, the function is waiting until the entire recording is done. Defined as false, slices can be read and analysed during recording, e.g. in continuous mode. The parameters `tStart` and `tEnd` are time marks. Between this two, the calculation will be done.

Example:
```
trace = c0A1
for each item in enSlices(trace, 1E3)
    ; your code here
    tr = diff(item)
next
```

### 32.18 Group "Power Functions"

#### Power analysis functions

**ApparentPower (trace1, trace2 [, start, end [, baseline, hysteresis]] )**

(see Scalar functions)

Calculates the apparent power. `trace1` and `trace2` are both curves. One should represent a voltage and the other a current. The return value is a scalar of type double.

The optional parameters `tStart` and `tEnd` are time marks. Between this two, the calculation will be done.

Other optional parameters are `baseline` and `hysteresis`. If they are not defined, baseline is set at the average of the peak value.

Hysteresis is defined as 5% of the peak value.

Example:
```
Voltage = c0A1
Current = c0A2
; calculate apparent power
aPower = ApparentPower(Voltage, Current)
```

**CosPhi (trace1, trace2 [, start, end [, baseline, hysteresis]] )**

(see Scalar functions)

Calculates the cosine phi of the two curves `trace1` and `trace2`. The return value is a scalar of type double.

The optional parameters `tStart` and `tEnd` are time marks. Between this two, the calculation will be done.

Other optional parameters are `baseline` and `hysteresis`. If they are not defined, baseline is set at the average of the peak value.

Hysteresis is defined as 5% of the peak value.

In order to achieve meaningful results, there should be available at least 3.5 periods.

Example:
```
tr1 = c0a1
tr2 = c0a2
```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CrestFactor</strong> (trace [, start, end])</td>
<td>Calculates the crest factor. This is the ratio of the absolute peak value to RMS of curve <code>trace</code>. The return value is a scalar of type <code>double</code>. The optional parameters <code>tStart</code> and <code>tEnd</code> are time marks. Between this two, the calculation will be done. <strong>Example:</strong>&lt;br&gt;<code>trace = c0A1</code>&lt;br&gt;<code>cFac = CrestFactor(trace)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CrestFactorPeriodic</strong> (trace [, start, end])</td>
<td>Calculates the crest factor of entire periods. This is the ratio of the absolute peak value to RMS of curve <code>trace</code>. The return value is a scalar of type <code>double</code>. The optional parameters <code>tStart</code> and <code>tEnd</code> are time marks. Between this two, the calculation will be done. <strong>Example:</strong>&lt;br&gt;<code>trace = c0A1</code>&lt;br&gt;<code>cFacP = CrestFactorPeriodic(trace)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy</strong> (trace [, start, end])</td>
<td>Calculates the integral of the squared samples of the curve <code>trace</code>. The optional parameters <code>tStart</code> and <code>tEnd</code> are time marks. Between this two, the calculation will be done. <strong>Example:</strong>&lt;br&gt;<code>trace = c0A1</code>&lt;br&gt;<code>E = Energy(trace)</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FundamentalPower</strong> (trace1, trace2 [, start, end [, baseline, hysteresis]])</td>
<td>Calculates the effective power of the fundamental wave, excluding the contribution of harmonics of the two curves <code>trace1</code> and <code>trace2</code>. One should represent a voltage and the other a current. The return value is a scalar of type <code>double</code>. The optional parameters <code>tStart</code> and <code>tEnd</code> are time marks. Between this two, the calculation will be done. Other optional parameters are <code>baseline</code> and <code>hysteresis</code>. If they are not defined, baseline is set at the average of the peak value. Hysteresis is defined as 5% of the peak value. In order to achieve meaningful results, the signals should be periodically. <strong>Example:</strong>&lt;br&gt;<code>tr1 = c0a1</code>&lt;br&gt;<code>tr2 = c0a2</code>&lt;br&gt;<code>fPower = FundamentalPower(tr1, tr2)</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **PowerFactor** (trace1, trace2 [, start, end [, baseline, hysteresis]]) | Calculates the ratio of real power to apparent power of the two curves `trace1` and `trace2`. One should represent a voltage and the other a current. The return value is a scalar of type `double`. The optional parameters `tStart` and `tEnd` are time marks. Between this two, the calculation will be done. Other optional parameters are `baseline` and `hysteresis`. If they are not defined, baseline is set at the average of the peak value.
Hysteresis is defined as 5% of the peak value.

**Example:**
Voltage = c0A1
Current = c0A2
powerF = PowerFactor(Voltage, Current)

**ReactivePower**

```
(see Scalar functions)
```

Calculates the reactive power from of real power and apparent power of the two curves `trace1` and `trace2`. One should represent a voltage and the other a current. The return value is a scalar of type double.

The optional parameters `tStart` and `tEnd` are time marks. Between this two, the calculation will be done.
Other optional parameters are `baseline` and `hysteresis`. If they are not defined, baseline is set at the average of the peak value. Hysteresis is defined as 5% of the peak value.

**Example:**
Voltage = c0A1
Current = c0A2
reactPower = ReactivePower(Voltage, Current)

**RealPower**

```
(see Scalar functions)
```

Calculates the real power from the instantaneous power of the two curves `trace1` and `trace2`. One should represent a voltage and the other a current. The return value is a scalar of type double.

The optional parameters `tStart` and `tEnd` are time marks. Between this two, the calculation will be done.
Other optional parameters are `baseline` and `hysteresis`. If they are not defined, baseline is set at the average of the peak value. Hysteresis is defined as 5% of the peak value.

In order to achieve meaningful results, the signals should be periodically.

**Example:**
Voltage = c0A1
Current = c0A2
realPower = RealPower(Voltage, Current)

**RMS**

```
(see Scalar functions)
```

`a` is a measurement signal curve. This function calculates the RMS (root mean square) value of the whole trace `a`. The result is a number.

**RMSP**

```
(see Scalar functions)
```

`a` is a periodic signal curve. This function calculates the (root mean square) value over one or more completed periods in `a`. The result is a number.

**TotalHarmonicDistortion**

```
(see Scalar functions)
```

Analyses the curve `trace` for the fundamental frequency and calculates the value of THD (Total Harmonic Distortion) in % of the periodic signal. Return value is a scalar of type double in percent.

The optional parameters `tStart` and `tEnd` are time marks. Between this two, the calculation will be done.
Other optional parameters are `baseline` and `hysteresis`. If they
are not defined, baseline is set at the average of the peak value. Hysteresis is defined as 5% of the peak value.

In order to achieve meaningful results, there should be available at least two periods.

**Example:**

trace = c0A1
THD = `TotalHarmonicDistortion(trace)`
# 32.19 Group "Misc. Functions"

This group contains several different functions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NBlks(trace)</td>
<td>This function returns the number of blocks of the measurement <code>trace</code>. <code>Trace</code> is a measurement (normally recorded by Multi Block or ECR Mode).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>; get the maximum of all blocks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fname$ = &quot;Test-1.tpc5&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>trace = file(fname$,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>blk = NBlks(trace)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mx=1000 ; initialize i=0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For  i = 0 to blk-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>value = Max(file(fname$,0).i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If value &gt; Mx Then</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mx = value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Endif</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Next</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| GetActiveWindow ( ) | Returns the name of the active window as a string.                                                                                               |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PlaySound ( trace or fname [, sr] )</th>
<th>Audio and tpc5 files can be played by the audio system in the computer. *.wav, *.mp3 and *.tpc5 files are supported. Also <code>trace</code> resulting from an earlier calculation can be played (equivalent to a *.tpc5 File).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The parameter <code>sr</code> must be set if a *.tpc5 files or a calculated trace is used. The max. possible Sample Rate (in Hz) <code>sr</code> and max. Amplitude depends on the installed audio system. This means: Playing of a trace or *.tpc5 file would only be warranted, if the sample rate of the trace is appropriate. It is advised to first resample with scaling of the trace to a suitable audio frequency and amplitude, see Example. For *.wav and *.mp3 files the parameter <code>sr</code> must not be set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AmpFact=0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>; Left channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sLeft=File(&quot;SoundData.tpc5&quot;,0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>;right channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sRight=File(&quot;SoundData.tpc5&quot;,1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>; Adapt to audio frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sLeft=AmpFact*Resampling(sLeft, 44100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sRight=AmpFact*Resampling(sRight, 44100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>; Left and right channel in one file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Save (&quot;SoundStereo.tpc5&quot;, sLeft, sRight)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>srRec=1/TSample(sLeft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>; Play it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PlaySound(&quot;SoundStereo.tpc5&quot;, srRec)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Audio_Sr_44100</strong></td>
<td>Gives the value 44100. This constant can be used in function <code>PlaySound()</code> to indicate the standard sample rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetNrOfDevices ()</strong></td>
<td>Returns the number of TraNET Devices in the configured measuring System. Usually only one device is in a system. Multiple devices must be synchronized by a Sync.Link. Furthermore, they have to be connected collectively via menu &quot;File&quot; / &quot;Redefine device connection&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetNrOfBoards( device )</strong></td>
<td>Returns the number of Boards (Modules) in the instrument device. device = 0 corresponds to first device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GetNrOfInputs ( device, board )</strong></td>
<td>Returns the number of Channels on a Board in the instrument device. device = 0 corresponds to first device. board = 0 corresponds to first board &quot;A&quot; in the device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SetFormulaError ( msg )</strong></td>
<td><code>msg</code> is a String. This function may be used to set an error trap on a dedicated position in the formula program to prevent further erroneous results.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|                               | `Tb=TBegin(trc) ; initialize for a = 1 to 10
|                               | Tcr = TCross(trc,tb,TEnd(trc),0)
|                               | Tb = Tcr ; for next
|                               | If Tcr = NotDefined Then
|                               | text$ = "Missing Zero Crossings"
|                               | SetFormulaError(text$)
|                               | endif
|                               | next |
| **MergeTraces ( [SeperationMark,] Trace* )** | Merges multiple curves to one. When the optional parameter `SeperationMark` = True is set, special markers are created to separate the original curves. |
| Example:                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|                               | `s10=c0A1.0 ; Block 0 (Multibl. Recording)
|                               | s11=c0A1.1 ; Block 1
|                               | s12=c0A1.2 ; Block 2
|                               | s1All=MergeTraces(True, s10, s11, s12) |
| **UseMemory(bool)**           | Curve results (traces) are stored in the work memory and not as a file in directory ".\expr\", when `bool` = True. This will shorten processing time considerably |
|                               | UseMemory(bool) corresponds to the function `SetEnvironment(0, true)`.                                                                                                                                 |

© Elsys AG
Pi

Keyword Pi
\[ \pi = 3.14159... \]

GetVersion (id [, deviceldx [, boardldx] ])

Interrogating for version number of Hardware or Software. Depending on the id keyword applied, more Parameters deviceldx and boardldx will be needed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Id</th>
<th>deviceldx</th>
<th>boardldx</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ProgramVersion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ServerVersion</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BoardDriverVersion</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BoardFirmwareVersion</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BoardHardwareVersion</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>InputHardwareVersion</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This Function generates a String.

Examples:

; Used TranAX Version
ProgVer$=GetVersion(ProgramVersion)

; Strip last 4 digits
ProgVer$=Slice(ProgVer$, 0, Length(ProgVer$)-6)
If ProgVer$<> "3.4.0" then
  SetFormulaError("Software does not match")
endif

; TPCServer Version of the first Device
ServVer$=GetVersion(ServerVersion,0)

; Driver Version of the first board in 1. Device
DrvVer00$=GetVersion(BoardDriverVersion,0,0)

; Firmware Version of the first board in 1. Device
FWver00$=GetVersion(BoardFirmwareVersion,0,0)

; Hardware Version of the Base card of the first board
; in the first Device
HWver$=GetVersion(BoardHardwareVersion,0,0)

; Version of the amplifiers of the first board in the first device
AmpVer$=GetVersion(InputHardwareVersion,0,0)

ProgramVersion
ServerVersion
BoardDriverVersion
BoardFirmwareVersion
BoardHardwareVersion
InputHardwareVersion

Key words for the function GetVersion.

GetRecordingPar (device, board, input, parameter )

Reads the current settings of a hardware channel. The parameter device, board and input are Integers.
Note: The Parameters device and board starts with 0, input starts with 1.

Depending on the command, parameter is of type integer or string.
string. Depending on the command *parameter*, either one or the other type is used. A list of all available parameters can be found in the documentation of TpcAccess.

**Example:**

; read range and channel name of A1
Range = GetRecordingPar(0,0,1, 23)
ChnName = GetRecordingPar(0,0,1, "ChName")

| SetRecordingPar (device, board, input, parameter, number_value ) | Sets the settings of a hardware channel. The parameter *device*, *board* and *input* are Integers. Note: The Parameters *device* and *board* starts with 0, *input* starts with 1. Depending on the command, *parameter* is of type integer or string. Depending on the command *parameter*, either one or the other type is used. A list of all available parameters can be found in the documentation of TpcAccess. Also depending on the command parameter, function SetRecordingPar expects a number *number_value* or a string *string_value*. **Example:**

; set range of A1
SetRecordingPar(0,0,1, 23, 10)
; set channel name
SetRecordingPar(0,0,1, "ChName", "Input Voltage") |

| SetRecordingMode ( device, mode ) | Sets the recording mode of the DAQ-device *device*. The parameter *device* is an integer and in most cases 0, if just one device is used.

In case of multiple DAQ-devices (clustering), the parameter *device* is ascending according to the integration into TranAX, usually according to its IP address.

The parameter *mode* as an integer sets the recording mode. The following values are valid:

Scope = 0, MultiBlock = 1, Continuous = 3, EcrSingle = 4, EcrMulti = 5, EcrSingleDual = 6, EcrMultiDual = 7

**Example:**

; continuous recording
SetRecordingMode(0, 3) |
## 33 List of Auto Sequence commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Autocalibration</td>
<td>Performs an autocalibration of all the available input channels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beep</td>
<td>When this command is executed, the computer returns a beep.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculate</td>
<td>This command executes the trace calculations listed in the formula editor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call</td>
<td>This command starts another program. This can be either an .EXE file or a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.BAT file. Double quotes must be used to encapsulate the command line which</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>also can contain parameters for the called program. The timeout value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>indicates how long the auto sequence should wait for the called program to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>complete its task. If 0 is entered, the auto sequence does not wait but</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>continues immediately with the next command. In this case, the called</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>program will then run as a new process parallel to TranAX. If a number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>greater than zero is entered, the auto sequence will wait, up to the given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>time, or as many seconds as is required to complete the task of the called</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>program. If the program ends inside the wait time, the auto sequence will</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>immediately proceed with the next command. If a negative value is entered,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e.g. -1, the auto sequence waits without limit for the termination of the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>called program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comment</td>
<td>Allows comments to be added to the auto sequence. (Has no function).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delay</td>
<td>Delays the auto sequence for a period of seconds (fractions of a second can</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>be entered e.g. 1.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disable External</td>
<td>Disables that the data acquisition can be started externally with a hardware</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start</td>
<td>signal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable External</td>
<td>Enables that the data acquisition can be started externally with a hardware</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start</td>
<td>signal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Formula</td>
<td>Loads the entered formula to the relevant trace calculation, via the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>command <em>Calculate</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Layout</td>
<td>Loads the entered layout file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load Settings</td>
<td>Loads the entered setting file into the control panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Next</td>
<td>This command is the loop back point to <em>Repeat</em>. If <em>Repeat</em> is not in the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>auto sequence, the auto sequence restarts from the first command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pause</strong></td>
<td>Pauses the auto sequence. The user must then give the command to continue. This feature can be used to display messages such as &quot;Please activate test item&quot; or for the user to analyse the measurement before going on the end of the auto sequence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Print** | Prints the current measurement curves (the curves will be updated automatically after each measurement). The layout can be defined with the print preview option.  
**Note:** Only the focused (selected) waveform will be printed. |
| **Quit Application** | Causes the TranAX application to exit. |
| **Repeat** | Acts as a start point for a looping function. This label acts in combination with Next to repeat a set of commands within the loop. This is useful when a measurement is repeatedly performed. |
| **Save** | Saves the entered channels.  
**Save <Filename>, <Trace>, <Trace>, ...**  
**Filename:** The name of the file the data is going to be stored to. Using "#" at the end of the file name causes a sequential index number to be added to the file name i.e.: "check #. TPC5" "check 001.TPC5, check 002.TPC5, ...".  
**Trace:** trace calculated in the Formula Editor: only name such as e.g. xx or abc.  
**captured trace:** Channel name with optional number of the block or block range, e.g. 0A1, 0B2[1], 0B4[1-10]  
**Channel name:** <device><board><input>, e.g 0A1 with <device>=0, <board>=A, <input>=1  
**Block range:** [<block range>] or [<blockrange:<dataRed>]  
**dataRed:** Data reduction is optional and only valid for captured traces. It is not valid for calculated traces. The options are:  
**None:** no data reduction  
**Skipn:** Skip n-values. "Skip5" stored every 5th value.  
**Averagen:** Calculates the average of n-values into one value. "Average10" does the average over 10 values and returns the averaged value.  
**MinMaxn:** Calculates the values min and max over n-values and creates the new trace with alternating Maxima and Minima.  

At Autonomic Auto Sequences in TraNET Devices, no special definitions, excluding Sequential Index Numbering of file names and Block Range definitions are accepted. There will be always stored TPC5 files and the extension...
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>.tpc5</code> will always be added automatically.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Examples:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Save xx.tpc5, 0A1, 0A2[1], 0A2[2-10:Average10], xx, abc, 1B1-4[1-5]</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Save c:\data\Nr#.tpc5, 0A1-4[3-5:Skip100]</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Save ref1, 0A1-4</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Save Spectrum</strong></td>
<td>Saves a spectrum (FFT waveform display).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Save Spectrum (*.tps5) &lt;Filename&gt;, &lt;Spectrum Window&gt;, &lt;Channels&gt;</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filename: The name of the file will be stored to the &quot;Data&quot; directory of the current Experiment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spectrum Window: Designator of the Spectrum Waveform.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Channels: Channels of the Spectrum Waveform to be saved. Channels with no spectrum (either not calculated or not possible to calculate) will be ignored and not saved to the file. Only spectra calculated from hardware channels (e.g. 0A1) are accepted.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Examples:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Save Spectrum (*.tps5) filterSpec.tps5, Sinus Spectrum, 0A1</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Save Spectrum (*.tps5) filterSpec#.tps5, Sinus Spectrum, 0A1-4, 0B1</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Store Page</strong></td>
<td>Save a Tab page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Store Page &lt;Filename&gt;, &lt;Page name&gt;</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filename: The required filename. The file will be stored to the &quot;Data&quot; directory of the current Experiment. Page Name: Name of the tab page which should be saved to the file.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Examples:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Store Page HighVoltageExp.tdp, Page 1</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>Store Page HighVoltageExp_.tdp, Page-3-Phases</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Start Recording</strong></td>
<td>Starts a measurement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stop Recording</strong></td>
<td>Stops a measurement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Store Readouts

Stores every acquisition scalar functions from the selected Scalar Function table to file.

**Store Readouts <Table Name>, <Filename>, Line or Col nr, [fres1]**

- **Table Name**: Name of the Scalar Function Table (window)
- **Filename**: Name of the file to create (the file will be written in the "data" folder of the actual Experiment).
- **Line or Column**: Specify what Column number or what Line number of the scalar function table is to be stored at every acquisition.
- **fres1**: If fres1 is present it will also store the results from the Formula Editor (this parameter has to be written exactly as "fres1").

A new readout file will be created by the first call of Store Readout sequence, or overwritten if already existing.

A "#" at the end of the file name will be replaced by a sequential number. Every re-start of the auto sequence creates a new file.

At the first call, the headings of the lines or columns will be written to the file, followed by a new line with scalar values.

On subsequent Store Readout commands involving the same file (e.g. recordings are made in loop mode), the corresponding scalar values will be added in a new line of text in the file. This gives a suitable tabular display when recording a series of measurements. The individual values are separated in the text file with tab.

**Example**

```
Store Readouts Scalar_A 1, measuredata1-#.txt, Col 2
Store Readouts Scalar_B 2, measuredata2-#.txt, Line1, fres1
```

Store Snapshot

**Store Snapshot <Filename>, <Window Name>**

- **Filename**: The required filename. The file will be stored to the "Data" directory of the current Experiment.
- **Window Name**: Name of the Waveform Display which should be saved to the file. Any Window (Waveform, Spectrum or Scalar Table) can be determined.

**Example**

```
Store Snapshot ImgSpec1_, Spectrum 1
Store Snapshot ImgTabA1_, Scalar_A_1
```

A snapshot of a Waveform Display will be saved as *emf or *.bmp file, corresponding to setting in menu "**User Interface**"
| **Trigger** | Releases a trigger (as long as it was not previously triggered by the signal). |
| **Wait for Calculations** | Ensures that the calculations of scalar functions and formulas in the Formula Editor (Auto Calculate is activated) if are calculated before performing the next command. |
| **Wait on EOR** | Suspends the auto sequence until the end of the current measurement. If Single shot is not enabled, the recording has to be stopped manually (or with "Stop Recording" in the auto sequence) to get the EOR flag. |

Scalar Tables are always stored as *.bmp file.
### 34 Scalar Functions Description Table

All Scalar Functions are available in the Formula Editor.

#### 34.1 Group "All Functions"

| **Cursor Ratio Amplitude (dB)** | Calculates the Amplitude Ratio between cursor 1 and cursor 2, scaled in dB. This is only available for scalar spectra (FFT).
|------------------------------|
| For Peak, RMS and phase (setting the Y-scale) is:
| $$ \text{Cursor Ratio } [dB] = 20 \cdot \log_{10} \left( \frac{\text{Cursor}_1}{\text{Cursor}_2} \right) $$ |
| For Power and RMS² (setting the Y-Scale) is:
| $$ \text{Cursor Ration} [dB] = 10 \cdot \log_{10} \left( \frac{\text{Cursor}_1}{\text{Cursor}_2} \right) $$ |

| **Frequency at Maximum** | Finds the maximum between Cursor A and Cursor B and returns the frequency at the maximum. This is only for scalar spectra (FFT) are available. |
## 34.2 Group "Vertical"

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Absolute Maximum</strong></th>
<th>Calculates the absolute values of the maximum and the minimum and returns the higher of the two. If the absolute value of the minimum is higher than the absolute maximum, the minimum value will be returned.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

\[
\text{Absolute Maximum} = |Max| \quad \text{if } |Max| \geq |Min| \quad \text{or}
\]

\[
= \text{Min} \quad \text{if } |Min| > |Max|
\]

| \(C_L\) | Cursor left |
| \(C_R\) | Cursor right |
| Max | Maximum |
| Min | Minimum |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Delta</strong></th>
<th>Calculates the difference of the cursor readout from cursor C1 of the primary trace to the cursor readout from cursor C2 of the reference trace. The Delta function may be combined with a pair of cursor from different traces.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Maximum

Measures the highest value in the waveform relative to the signal zero-line.

\[ \Delta = y_{C1 \text{ Primary Trace}} - y_{C2 \text{ Reference Trace}} \]

- \( C_1 \) Selected Cursor 1
- \( C_2 \) Selected Cursor 2

Mean

Calculates the average value of the waveform.

\[ \text{Mean} = \frac{1}{n \cdot \Delta t} \sum_{i=C_L}^{C_R} y_i \cdot \Delta t \]

- \( C_L \) Cursor left
- \( C_R \) Cursor right
### Mean Periodic

Searches for the baseline level crossing points of the signal and calculates the mean value of completed periods.

\[
\text{Mean}_{\text{Periodic}} = \frac{1}{n \cdot \Delta t} \sum_{i=\text{LC}_{\text{Left}}}^{\text{LC}_{\text{Right}}} y_i \cdot \Delta t
\]

- **LC**<sub>L</sub> Level crossing left
- **LC**<sub>R</sub> Level crossing right
- **n** # of Samples
- **y**<sub>i</sub> y-value at position i
- **\Delta t** Sampling Interval

### Minimum

Measures the lowest value in the waveform relative to the signal zero-line.

![Waveform with Minimum Highlighted](image)

- **C**<sub>L</sub> Cursor left
- **C**<sub>R</sub> Cursor right

### Overshoot

Returns the negative overshoot. Note that the intersection point of the left cursor is the top value (100%) and the intersection point of the right cursor is the base value (0%) of the waveform.
### Overshoot +
Returns the positive overshoot.  
Note that the intersection point of the left cursor is the base value (0%) 
and the intersection point of the right cursor is the top value (100%) of the 
waveform.

### Peak-Peak
Calculates the difference between the maximum and minimum value in the waveform.
Peak-Peak = maximum − minimum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rectified Mean</td>
<td>Calculates the rectified average of the signal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[ Rect = \frac{1}{n \cdot \Delta t} \cdot \sum_{i=c_L}^{c_R}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( C_L ) Cursor left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( C_R ) Cursor right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( n ) # of Samples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( y_i ) y-value at position i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \Delta t ) Sampling Interval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rectified Mean Peri-</td>
<td>Searches for the baseline crossing points of the signal and calculates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>odic</td>
<td>the rectified average value of completed cycles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[ Rect_{periodic} = \frac{1}{n \cdot \Delta t} \cdot \sum_{i=LC_L}^{LC_R}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( LC_L ) Level Crossing left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( LC_R ) Level Crossing right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( n ) # of Samples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( y_i ) y-value at position i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>( \Delta t ) Sampling Interval</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Rightmost Value** | Returns the rightmost value of the current trace in the data acquisition memory. This function is especially useful in the continuous data acquisition mode to display steadily the actual value of the current measurement.  
This Scalar is not depending on the cursor position.  
This Scalar is updated even if the recording is active. |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| **RMS**             | Calculates the root mean square of the signal.  
\[ RMS = \sqrt{\frac{1}{n \cdot \Delta t} \cdot \sum_{i=C_L}^{C_R} y_i^2 \cdot \Delta t} \]  
\( C_L \) Cursor left  
\( C_R \) Cursor right  
\( n \) # of Samples  
\( y_i \) y-value at position i  
\( \Delta t \) Sampling Interval |
| **RMS Periodic**    | Searches for the baseline level crossing points of the signal and calculates the RMS value of completed cycles.  
\[ RMS_{\text{Periodic}} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{n \cdot \Delta t} \cdot \sum_{i=LC_L}^{LC_R} y_i^2 \cdot \Delta t} \]  
\( LC_L \) Level crossing left  
\( LC_R \) Level crossing right  
\( n \) # of Samples  
\( y_i \) y-value at position i  
\( \Delta t \) Sampling Interval |
| **Standard Deviation** | Calculates the Standard Deviation of the signal.  
Standard Deviation is similar to the calculation of the RMS value with the offset removed. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Standard Deviation Periodic</strong></th>
<th>Searches for the baseline level crossing points of the signal and calculates the standard deviation of completed cycles. Standard Deviation Periodic is similar to the calculation of the RMS Periodic value with the offset removed.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$SDev_{periodic} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{n \cdot \Delta t} \cdot \sum_{i=L_{C_L}}^{L_{C_R}} (y_i - mean)^2 \cdot \Delta t}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$C_L$</td>
<td>Cursor left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$C_R$</td>
<td>Cursor right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$n$</td>
<td># of Samples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$y_i$</td>
<td>y-value at position i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\Delta t$</td>
<td>Sampling Interval</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$SDev = \sqrt{\frac{1}{n \cdot \Delta t} \cdot \sum_{i=C_L}^{C_R} (y_i - mean)^2 \cdot \Delta t}$

$C_L$ | Cursor left |
| $C_R$ | Cursor right |
| $n$ | # of Samples |
| $y_i$ | y-value at position i |
| $\Delta t$ | Sampling Interval |
34.3 Group "Horizontal"

**Duty Cycle**
Duty Cycle describes the ratio between the positive pulse width and the period time. This scalar searches for the crossing points at the baseline level to determine the positive pulse width and the period.

\[
Duty\ Cycle = \frac{t}{P}
\]

- \( t \): Pulse Width at baseline level
- \( P \): Period at baseline level

**Frequency**
Searches for the baseline level crossing points to determine the average frequency. A hysteresis value is given to prevent noise causing erroneous crossover measurements.

\[
Frequency = \frac{N}{t}
\]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CL</td>
<td>Cursor left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CR</td>
<td>Cursor right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PX</td>
<td>Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Number of periods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t</td>
<td>Time between first and last baseline crossing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Number of Periods**

Searches the crossing points at baseline level to determine the number of periods. A hysteresis can be applied to prevent noise causing erroneous measurements.

\[
\text{Number of Periods} = \frac{t}{P}
\]

**Period**

Searches the crossing points at baseline level to determine the mean period length over the complete number of periods between the cursor. A hysteresis can be applied to prevent noise causing erroneous measurements.
**Phase**

Returns the phase difference in degrees between the signal analyzed and the signal used as a reference of two periodic signals with identical frequency (usually voltage and current). The reference signal that can be selected from the corresponding drop down list is analyzed at 50% of the amplitude.

A min. of 3.5 signal periods are required between the cursor to calculate the Phase. A negative result will be returned if the reference signal lags the selected trace. The range of $\phi$ is $\pm 180^\circ$. 

$$\text{Period} = \frac{t}{N}$$

- $C_L$  Cursor left
- $C_R$  Cursor right
- $N$  Number of Periods
- $t$  Time between first and last level crossing
\[ \text{Phase} = 360 \cdot \frac{t}{P} \]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( C_L )</td>
<td>Cursor left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( C_R )</td>
<td>Cursor right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( P )</td>
<td>Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( t )</td>
<td>Time difference at baseline level to 50%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Pulse Width (neg)**

Returns the negative pulse width at baseline level. In case multiple periods are between the cursor, the average negative pulse width will be returned.

**Pulse Width (pos)**

Returns the positive pulse width at baseline level. In case multiple periods are between the cursor, the average positive pulse width will be returned.
Rise/Fall time

Calculates the rise or fall time of a trace at levels [%]. To calculate the rise time, position the left cursor on the base level (0%) and the right cursor on the top level (100%). To calculate the fall time, position the left cursor on the top level (100%) and the right cursor on the base level (0%).

For this scalar function two levels need to be set (e.g. 10% and 90%). They determine the crossing levels on the slope for the calculation of the rise time and fall time. TranAX takes the amplitude values at the positions of the cursor as 0% (Base) and 100% (Top).
### Settling time

Returns the time required for the signal to remain bounded between an error band whereas the error band is set around the end-level (100%).

- CL: Cursor left (0%)
- CR: Cursor right (100%)
- S: Starting point level [%]
- E: Ending point level - Half error band [%]
- t: Settling time

### Time at Maximum

Searches for the maximum in waveform and returns the time at maximum.

- CL: Cursor left
- CR: Cursor right

### Time at Minimum

Searches for the minimum in the waveform and returns the time at minimum.
Cursor left

Cursor right
## 34.4 Group "Periodic"

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Crest Factor Periodic</td>
<td>See group &quot;Power&quot; for detailed description.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean Periodic</td>
<td>See group &quot;Vertical&quot; for detailed description.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rectified Mean periodic</td>
<td>See group &quot;Vertical&quot; for detailed description.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMS Periodic</td>
<td>See group &quot;Vertical&quot; for detailed description.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Deviation Periodic</td>
<td>See group &quot;Vertical&quot; for detailed description.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 34.5 Group "Cursor"

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Cursor Amplitude</strong></th>
<th>Returns the y-value of the curve at the x-position of the selected cursor.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image1.png" alt="Cursor Amplitude Diagram" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[
Cursor Amplitude = y_{Cursor}
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Cursor Delta Amplitude</strong></th>
<th>Returns the difference of the y-values of the selected cursor pair.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image2.png" alt="Cursor Delta Amplitude Diagram" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[
Cursor Delta Amplitude = y_{Cursor_1} - y_{Cursor_2}
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Cursor Delta Position</strong></th>
<th>Returns the difference of the x-axis positions of the selected cursor pair.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image3.png" alt="Cursor Delta Position Diagram" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Cursor Delta Position = \( x_{\text{Cursor} \ 1} - x_{\text{Cursor} \ 2} \)

Cursor Position

Returns the x-axis position of the selected cursor.

Cursor Position = \( x_{\text{Cursor}} \)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>34.6 Group &quot;Power&quot;</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Apparent Power**      | Calculates the Apparent Power from two periodic signals, voltage and current between the selected pair of cursors.  
   It is recommended to use Scalar Table B for this function  
   \[ Apparent\ Power = RMS_{Periodic} (i) \cdot RMS_{Periodic} (u) \]  
   RMS<sub>Periodic</sub>  
   See Scalar RMS Periodic  
   i  
   Current waveform  
   u  
   Voltage waveform |
| **Cos (phi)**           | Calculates the cos (φ) at baseline level of the fundamental wave of two different periodic signals with identical frequencies (normally, voltage and current). The reference signal can be selected from the corresponding drop down list and is analyzed at 50% of the amplitude.  
   A minimum of 3.5 signal periods between the cursor are required for the calculation. There may be a time skew between the voltage waveform and the current waveform caused by the different bandwidths and cable lengths of the probes. Such a skew would result in a phase shift and would need to be corrected before this measurement is performed. The function shift from the Formula Editor may be used to shift horizontally one trace against the other.  
   \[ \cos (\varphi) = \cos \left(360 \cdot \frac{T}{P}\right) \]  
   P  
   Period  
   T  
   Time difference of the rising edges |
| **Crest Factor**        | Calculates the absolute peak value divided by the RMS value. This scalar function is also known as the peak-to-average ratio.  
   \[ Crest\ Factor = \frac{|Peak|}{RMS} \]  
   Peak  
   Absolute Peak  
   RMS  
   Root Mean Square |
| **Crest Factor Periodic** | Calculates the absolute peak value divided by the periodic RMS. This scalar function is also known as the periodic peak-to-average ratio.  
   \[ Crest\ Factor_{Periodic} = \frac{|Peak|}{RMS_{Periodic}} \] |
### Fundamental Power

Searches for the baseline level crossing points to determine the fundamental frequency. A hysteresis value is given to prevent noise causing erroneous crossover measurements. Then it calculates the fundamental frequency power (real power magnitude) of the two traces. It is assumed that one trace is line voltage and the second trace is line current.

### Phase

See group "Horizontal" for detailed description.

### Power Factor

Returns the power factor of two periodic signals with identical frequency (usually voltage and current). The reference signal can be selected from the corresponding drop down list.

It is recommended to use Scalar Table B for this function. This calculations needs min. 1.5 signal periods. There may be a time skew between the voltage waveform and the current waveform caused by the different bandwidths and cable lengths of the probes. Such a skew would result in a phase shift and would need to be corrected before this measurement is performed. The function shift from the Formula Editor may be used to shift horizontally one trace against the other.

\[
Power Factor = \frac{P}{S}
\]

- \( P \) Real Power
- \( S \) Apparent Power

### Reactive Power

Calculates the Reactive Power from Apparent Power and Real Power.

It is recommended to use Scalar Table B for this function

\[
P_{\text{react}} = \sqrt{P_{\text{app}}^2 - P_{\text{real}}^2}
\]

- \( P_{\text{react}} \) Reactive Power
- \( P_{\text{app}} \) Apparent Power
- \( P_{\text{real}} \) Real Power

### Real Power

Calculates the Real Power from the instantaneous power.

It is recommended to use Scalar Table B for this function

\[
P_{\text{real}} = \text{Mean}_{\text{periodic}}(i \cdot u)
\]

- \( P_{\text{real}} \) Real Power
- \( \text{Mean}_{\text{periodic}} \) See Scalar Mean Periodic
- \( i \) Current waveform
- \( u \) Voltage waveform
### RMS
See group "Vertical" for detailed description.

### RMS Periodic
See group "Vertical" for detailed description.

### Total Harmonic Distortion
Searches for the fundamental frequency and calculates the Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) in % of a periodic signal.

A minimum of 2 signal period between the cursor is required for the calculation.

Noisy signals may need to be low pass filtered before applying this scalar function and the baseline level and hysteresis need to be set carefully.

\[
THD_U = \frac{\sqrt{U_2^2 + U_3^2 + U_4^2 + \cdots + U_n^2}}{U_1} \text{ [%]} \\
THD_I = \frac{\sqrt{I_2^2 + I_3^2 + I_4^2 + \cdots + I_n^2}}{I_1} \text{ [%]}
\]

- **U₁**: Voltage at fundamental frequency
- **I₁**: Current at fundamental frequency
- **Uₓ**: xᵗʰ harmonic of the voltage signal
- **Iₓ**: xᵗʰ harmonic of the current signal
### 34.7 Group "Misc"

#### Area
Calculates the area under the curve between cursors relative to zero level. Values above zero contribute positively to the area, values below zero negatively.

\[
\text{Area} = \sum_{i=C_L}^{C_R} y_i \cdot \Delta t
\]

- **C<sub>L</sub>**: Cursor left
- **C<sub>R</sub>**: Cursor right
- **y<sub>i</sub>**: y-value at position i
- **\Delta t**: Sampling Interval

#### Cadence
Calculates the frequency normalized to one minute.

\[
\text{Cadence} = \text{Frequency} \cdot 60
\]

- **Frequency**: Calculated Scalar

#### Energy
Calculates the integral of the squared samples.

\[
\text{Energy} = \sum_{i=C_L}^{C_R} y_i^2 \cdot \Delta t
\]

- **C<sub>L</sub>**: Cursor left
- **C<sub>R</sub>**: Cursor right
- **y<sub>i</sub>**: y-value at position i
- **\Delta t**: Sampling Interval

#### Number of Blocks
Returns the total number of acquired blocks while the recording is ac-
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Scalar Function</strong></th>
<th><strong>Description</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of Triggers</td>
<td>Returns the total number of trigger events. This scalar function is independent of the cursor positions. Number of Triggers is used in the Block- and ECR data acquisition modes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OverFlow</td>
<td>Overflow is watching out for positive overload of the ADC of the front-end. Returns <strong>No</strong> and the background color <em>green</em> if there is no overflow and <strong>Yes</strong>, the background color <em>red</em> along with the x-axis position when the overflow occurred first.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Slope              | Calculates the slope of the intersection of the curve bracketed by the cursors. **Slope** \(= \frac{y_{CR} - y_{CL}}{x_{CR} - x_{CL}}\)  
\(y_{CL}\) y-value at position cursor left  
\(y_{CR}\) y-value at position cursor right  
\(x_{CL}\) x-value at position cursor left  
\(x_{CR}\) x-value at position cursor right  
| Slope (Lin. Regr.) | Calculates with linear regression the slope of the curve between the cursors. |
**Slope by Linear Regression**

C<sub>L</sub>  Cursor left  
C<sub>R</sub>  Cursor right

---

**Text**

This is a simple placeholder that allows placing customer text and value for reporting reasons and organizing the scalar table.  
**Only available for Scalar Functions Table B!**

**Trigger Real Time**

Returns the time of the trigger event in either absolute or relative time.  
In Operation Modes Block- and ECR mode the returned result is from the nearest data block between the selected cursor.  
In Scope- and Continuous mode only the result in absolute time makes sense.

**TxLeft**

Returns the time in a positive signal pulse where the rising edge crosses a given level starting from the left cursor. The level can be set in percent or as a positive absolute value (physical unit). The result is in relation to the zero on the time axis (depending on the setting "zero at trigger" or "zero at signal start").  
For the percentage calculation the amplitude value zero of the signal is taken as 0% and the maximum value between the cursor as 100%.  
If Abs. Max is selected, the absolute value of the trace will be calculated before the level is applied.
**TxRight**

Returns the time in a positive signal pulse where the rising edge crosses a given level starting from the right cursor backwards. The level can be set in percent or as a positive absolute value (physical unit). The result is in relation to the zero on the time axis (depending on the setting “zero at trigger” or “zero at signal start”). For the percentage calculation the amplitude value zero of the signal is taken as 0% and the maximum value between the cursor as 100%. If Abs. Max is selected, the absolute value of the trace will be calculated before the level is applied.

**UnderFlow**

Underflow is watching out for negative overload of the ADC of the front-end. Returns No and the background color green if there is no underflow and Yes, background color red along with the x-axis position when the un-
derflow occurred first.

### Velocity

Measures the period and calculates the Velocity with the provided Sensor Distance.

\[
Velocity = \frac{Sensor\ Distance}{P}
\]

- Sensor Distance: Sensor movement [m]
- P: Period
35 Miscellaneous

35.1 ActiveX/COM- Interface

Active-X/COM - Interface is a software option

Microsoft created an Interface called COM (Component Object Model), which gives applications and components the possibility to communicate with each other. This feature can be used for remote control TranAX with other applications (e.g. BallAX or Excel Visual Basic).

Using and settings of the ActiveX/COM parameters are described in the corresponding manual.

35.2 Sync.Clock Out

From Star Hub firmware version 4 upwards, the Sync.Clock.Out (Synchronization Clock Output) can be used for synchronizing external devices like high-speed cameras.

The frequency for the Sync.Clock output can be selected from a dropdown list or entered manually in the Main Section of the Control Panel. The entered value will be rounded to the next fitting value.

Acceptable clock frequencies run from 10Hz up to 10MHz. The two entries "User 1" and "User 2" at the beginning of the list are reserved entries and can be custom configured at factory.

Click the button "Armed/SyncOut" in the Control Panel tab "Main" to open the "Hardware predefinition" Dialog. Two radio buttons allow to switch between the common settings (Armed signal) or the function Sync.Clock.Out. Normally the Sync.Clock.Out respectively the Armed signal is available at the 25pol D-Sub connector. Please see the hardware manual for more detailed information.

For using Sync.Clock.Out functionality, the installed software may need to be upgraded. The following versions are prerequisites:

- TranAX: 3.2.1.702 (Menu "Help" / "About")
- TPC-Server: 1.3.5 (Control Panel /)
- Star Hub: 4 (TraNetConfiguration.exe / Show Logfile / Server)

An update of the Star Hub firmware has to be done by manufacturer!
For higher frequencies (above 1MHz) the cable length needs to be taken into account (<2m at 10MHz). Or else the signals may not be used reliably with the synchronized device.

The frequencies for "User 1" and "user 2" have to be programmed to the Star Hub with customer specific software and can’t be changed ad hoc.

For Changes (also for updates for devices delivered before 2012) the Star Hub has to be sent back to the manufacturer or its representative.

35.3 Command line parameter

TranAX can also be started in a batch file. The existing parameters are meant for practiced users and give a lot of opportunities and possibilities.

This section is for advanced users and requires substantial awareness in the usage of the DOS prompt and batch files. This is a coarse overview about the possible commands. Depending on the Windows version in use, some differences are possible. Refer to your internal IT department for support and more information about the usage of batch files.

To get a list of all available parameters, open DOS, by going to the directory of TranAX (usually "C:\Program Files\Elsys\TranAX3") and enter TranAX.exe -help

The table below shows the published and available parameters. These will be independent of the language settings of TranAX, i.e., always be written in English.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description and example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-allsettings</td>
<td>Loads all settings from the specific path. If the file name or directory path has blanks you have to write the whole path with quotes               EXAMPLE: TranAX.exe -allsettings=&quot;C:\YOURPATH\MyAllSettings.lay&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-autoseq</td>
<td>Loads the autosequence from the specific path and starts it. If the file name or directory path has blanks you have to write the whole path with quotes EXAMPLE: TranAX.exe -autoseq=&quot;C:\YOURPATH\MyAutoSeq.aut&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-cachesize</td>
<td>Limits the data cache to the specified amount of bytes (default 150'000'000)                                                                          EXAMPLE: TranAX.exe -cachesize=200000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-device</td>
<td>Sets url of device(s) to use                                                                                                                        EXAMPLE: TranAX.exe -device=192.168.0.102:10010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-experiment</td>
<td>Opens the given Experiment. If the file name or directory path has blanks you have to write the whole path with quotes                              EXAMPLE: TranAX.exe -experiment=&quot;C:\YOURPATH\Experiment.exp&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-formula</td>
<td>Loads the formula file from the specific path. If the file name or directory path has blanks you have to write the whole path with quotes             EXAMPLE:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-help</td>
<td>Shows all commands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-info</td>
<td>Shows metadata of a TPC5-File. If the file name or directory path has blanks you have to write the whole path with quotes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-layout</td>
<td>Loads the layout from a specific path. If the file name or directory path has blanks you have to write the whole path with quotes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-recording</td>
<td>Loads the recording settings from the specific path. If the file name or directory path has blanks you have to write the whole path with quotes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-server</td>
<td>Acts as remote server (on port 12668)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-serverport</td>
<td>Acts as remote server with a defined port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-title</td>
<td>Sets the title of the TranAX program. This could be necessary if you open several TranAX program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-version</td>
<td>Shows the current build version of TranAX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-view</td>
<td>Adds a file to the signal source browser. If the file name or directory path has blanks you have to write the whole path with quotes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-offline</td>
<td>Starts TranAX without connecting to a device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-viewer</td>
<td>Starts TranAX as a viewer. The user can not manipulate measurement configurations (Start, stop, etc.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-scope</td>
<td>Starts TranAX in fullscreen mode with a Scope-Display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-fullscreen</td>
<td>Starts TranAX in fullscreen mode</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
35.4 Create shortcuts

You also may run TranAX via (Desktop) shortcuts. To load TranAX directly with an existing Experiment, add `-experiment="Experiment name"` to the command line. If it is required that an auto sequence runs directly after load, then the auto sequence name can be added: `-autosequence="autosequence name"`

Example:
"C:\Program Files\Elsys\TRANAX\TranAX.exe" -experiment=Test1.EXP -autosequence=AutoRun.AUT

This method allows several shortcuts with different Experiment names to be created. To create a Desktop shortcut for TranAX, right-click on the Windows Desktop and go to "New" / "Shortcut". Navigate to "C:\Program Files\Elsys\TRANAX" and select "TranAX.exe". To load an Experiment or an auto sequence and parameters as shown in the example above.
35.5 Limitations

The following discussion covers settings which are subject to certain limitations.

35.5.1 Digital inputs (markers)

Digital inputs are only available when that optional hardware is installed. A marker signal always corresponds to an analog channel name. Channels equipped with the option have 2 markers each.

With the 16-bit modules, markers can only be recorded if the ADC is set to 14-bit (see Averaging). Marker signals cannot be used as trigger, however one external trigger input per module or per instrument is available. External trigger is controlled by settings on the Trigger tab.

35.5.2 Differential inputs

With the single ended modules switchable to differential inputs (e.g. TPCX-2014-8S) the following channel pairing arrangements are used for differential input connections: (1,2), (3,4), (5,6), (7,8). In this case the even numbered channels are not programmable. With the differential modules (e.g. TPCX-2014-8D) all channels are equipped with two BNC connectors; therefore the even numbered channels also have real differential inputs. These settings are described in the Input Amplifier section.

35.5.3 Maximum Sample rate

The 16-bit amplitude resolution (with the 16-bit modules such as TPCX-4016-4D) is only applicable at sample rates 1/4 of the maximum sample rate or slower.

Example: With a TPCX-4016-4x module (40 MHz), the 16-bit resolution only works for sample rates equal or slower than 10 MHz. Above 10 MHz to 40 MHz, the ADC converts only 14-bit.
36 Trouble Shooting

To solve failures and other performance issues, technical support must be provided with most adequate and detailed information. This chapter describes how problems can be solved itself and what data should be given for any inquiries.

36.1 TranAX Software version

To capture a measurement in TranAX, several software components interact with each other. TranAX communicates with the TPC-Server, the TPC-Server with the driver and the driver works with the TPCX/TPCE modules.

To see the currently installed version of TranAX, please click the menu "Help" / "Info". In the example on the left side, version 3.3.3.927 is installed.

36.2 TPC-Server Version

To get the version of the actual installed TPC-Server, please click the information button in the Control Panel. The hardware information dialog will be opened. In the example below, TPC-Server version 1.3.5 is installed.
36.3 Driver and Firmware Version

To get the version of the driver, Firmware of TPCX/ TPCE modules and of the Starhub, the application TraNetConfiguration.exe has to be started. Please double click the icon on the desktop.

Select the device in the TraNET Configuration dialog "Local Server" or one of the listed TraNET FE devices. Then click the button "Show Logfile".

There are only TraNET FE devices and local devices listed. To get the information from other TraNET EPC or PPC devices, please check the version on these systems directly.

Please make sure that "Server" is selected in the dropdown menu. In the Textbox above all the information from the selected TraNET system are listed.

An update of the TPC-Server includes the TPC-Server software itself, the Firmware of the TPCX/TPCE module and the driver for Windows.

An update of TranAX includes just the Analytic software TranAX itself.

In case of questions and troubles please save the server settings by clicking the "Save" button and send this file together with a short description of the problem to technical support

Generally, it is recommended to install all of the software on a CD to prevent possible incompatibilities between different software versions.
36.3.1 Example Windows 7

This example is a Windows 7 System with the same installed software as the example above with Windows XP. The message "No Synchronisation found" means that there is either no Starhub installed, or not connected properly, or maybe damaged.

36.3.2 TraNET FE

In the third line Model Type: TraNET- FE is written. The installed operating system is Linux. Overall, the information is the same, except that here the Starhub has firmware version 1.
### 36.4 Error Messages

#### 36.4.1 TranAX

The following error messages can appear in the Control Panel of TranAX:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message</th>
<th>Reason</th>
<th>Solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Hardware failure&quot;</td>
<td>no TPCX/TPCE module found</td>
<td>Install a TPCX/TPXE module or change the settings of the TPC-Server to Demo Mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPCX/TPCE modules not properly installed</td>
<td>Check if the TPCX/TPCE module is mounted correctly and is installed tight into the PCI/PCIe slot. The computer has to be powered off for mounting a module.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driver not installed</td>
<td>Install the whole TPC-Server software. There is a CD in the cover of the manual. A reboot if the system will be required.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCI/PCIe slot damaged</td>
<td>Switch the PCI/PCIe slot of the module to be sure the used slot is not damaged.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPCX/TPCE module damaged</td>
<td>In case that none of the upper solutions are working, the TPCX/TPCE module has to be sent back to manufacturer for further analyses.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Network Error&quot;</td>
<td>Ethernet cable not connected</td>
<td>plug in the network cable, depending on the kind of connection maybe a crossed Ethernet cable has to be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TraNET FE or EPC not started</td>
<td>Plug in the power cord and start the system up. TraNET FE signals a running system when the green LED &quot;Ready&quot; on the front panel is flashing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wrong IP Address</td>
<td>Make sure that TranAX is connected to the correct device or local address.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wrong IP Port</td>
<td>Make sure that the correct IP-Port is selected. TranAX has to connect to the same Port as the TraNET device provides, check also the settings of the TraNET device.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network collisions</td>
<td>Make sure that every device in the network has its own IP-Address which is not used by any other device in the local network. You may have to contact your internal IT support to assign an address to the TraNET device.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
36.4.2 TraNET Config Logfile

More important information about the TraNET system can be found in the logfile of the TPC-Server. This can be opened with the program "TraNetConfigurator.exe".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message</th>
<th>Reason</th>
<th>Solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;No Synchronisation found&quot;</td>
<td>No Star hub installed</td>
<td>No Error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Star hub not connected</td>
<td>Check the cables between the Star hub and the TPCX/TPCE modules.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Star hub damaged</td>
<td>In case none of the upper solutions work, the Star hub has to be sent back to manufacturer for repair.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No entries found like: &quot;Board number x found&quot;</td>
<td>There is no TPCX/TPCE module installed</td>
<td>Install a TPCX/TPXE module or change the settings of the TPC-Server to Demo Mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TPCX/TPCE-modules not properly installed</td>
<td>Check if the TPCX/TPCE module is mounted correctly and is installed tight into the PCI/PCIe slot. The computer has to be powered off prior to mounting a module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Driver not installed</td>
<td>Install the entire TPC-Server software. There is a CD in the cover of the manual. A reboot of the system will be required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PCI/PCIe slot damaged</td>
<td>Switch to a different PCI/PCIe slot for the module to see if the failure is persistent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TPCX/TPCE module damaged</td>
<td>In case that none of the upper solutions are working, the TPCX/TPCE module has to be sent back to manufacturer for further analyses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No entries found like: &quot;Server number 0 started&quot;</td>
<td>TPC-Server not installed or a faulty installation was made</td>
<td>Install the entire TPC-Server software. There is a CD in the cover of the manual. A reboot of the system will be required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

36.4.3 TranAX firewall and port settings

TranAX communicates over TCP/IP with the TPCServer. This is running on Windows based like EPC/PPC, as also on external devices like TraNET FE.

- Device Finder of TranAX uses Port 10020 UDP for searching for devices
- TranAX uses Port 10010 TCP for communication and data Transfer with devices

Make sure that **port 10020 UPD** and **port 10010 TPC** are activated for TranAX software in both directions. Windows standard firewall will be configured automatically.
Document information

TranAX version: 4.0.0.1467
Filename: TranAX_4.0.0_Manual_EN.docx
Status: Preliminary

Last modification

Date: 23.06.2016
Author: MM/TBE